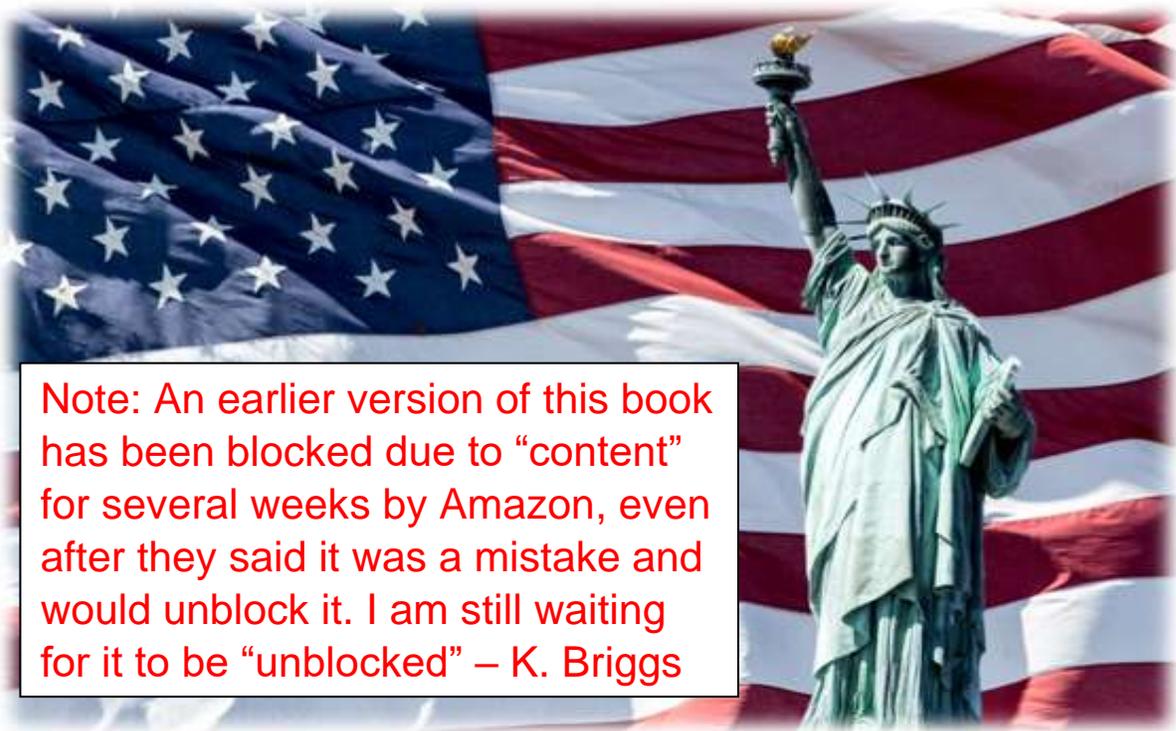


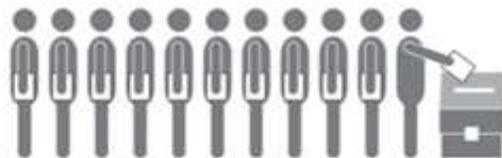
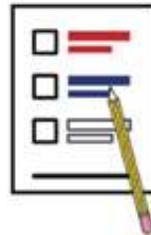
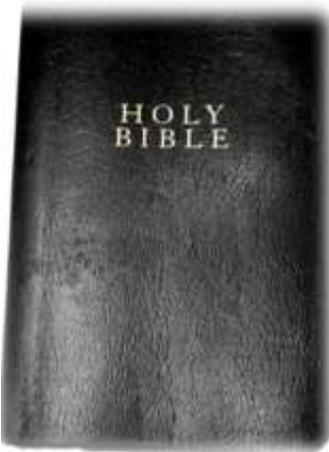
How should I vote?

Using our God-given right to vote to love one another!

By Kevin Briggs



Note: An earlier version of this book has been blocked due to “content” for several weeks by Amazon, even after they said it was a mistake and would unblock it. I am still waiting for it to be “unblocked” – K. Briggs



How should I vote?

Using our God-given right to vote to love one another!

By Kevin G. Briggs

For more information, see:

www.howshouldivote.us

Copyright © October 2020 by Kevin G. Briggs All rights reserved.

Permissions: No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any storage and retrieval system without written permission from the author, except for the inclusion of brief quotations in a review. Non-profit groups or organizations may quote the two-page party platform comparison, in whole or part, at the front of this book without permission.

Disclaimer: None of the organizations and authors referenced in this book have endorsed this book or seen it prior to its release. While I have tried to be accurate in reporting information herein, there may be errors. I encourage the reader to fact check everything they feel is important before voting or taking other actions. Information cut-off date: 24 October 2020.

Briggs, Kevin G. 1957 -
How should I vote?

1. Vote. 2. Voting. 3. Republican. 4. Democrat. 5. Freedom of Speech.
6. Freedom of Religion. 7. Constitution. 8. Patrick Henry. 9. Davy Crockett.
10. President. 11. Politics. 12. Antifa and BLM. 13. Roe v. Wade. 14. Abortion.
15. Pro-Choice. 16. Pro-Life. 17. Jesus Christ. 18. Bible. 19. Christian.
20. Pontius Pilate. 21. Herod. 22. Electromagnetic Pulse. 23. Nuclear War. 24. Debt.
25. Election. 26. Joe Biden. 27. Donald Trump. 28. Kamala Harris. 29. Mike Pence.
30. Planned Parenthood. 31. Climate Hustle. 32. Supreme Court. 32. Islam. 33. Iran.

Dedication

To those who choose to love each other, even if they don't vote the same way.

To those who seek truth, with humility and diligence, and are kind to those who disagree.

To those who follow their conscience and obey the commands to love, no matter the cost.

To my dear wife, family, and friends, who have encouraged me, and at times challenged me, as I've worked on this book. Thanks especially to Laura and Chris, who love like Christ.

Jesus replied: 'Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind.' This is the first and greatest commandment. And the second is like it: 'Love your neighbor as yourself.'

[Matthew 22:37-39, NIV Bible]

Summary Comparison of Party Platforms and Stands

Platforms/Stands – Pro-Life vs Pro-Choice Issues	Republican	Democrat
Restore federal funding for Planned Parenthood abortions	Oppose	Support
Repeal Hyde Amendment that bars taxpayer-funded abortions	Oppose	Support
Repeal Helms Amendment limiting use of US foreign aid for abortions	Oppose	Support
Will work to strike down state laws that limit abortions	Oppose	Support
Will work to keep Roe v Wade and abortion legal, through all 9 months	Oppose	Support
Will try to stop parental notification requirement if minor seeks abortion	Oppose	Support
Pre-born child has no rights/personhood; only woman's choice to abort	Oppose	Support
Believe pre-born children are human and have a right to life + protection	Support	Oppose
Believe: pre-born babies are a gift from God & in the sanctity of their life	Support	Not stated
Support a "human life" Constitutional amendment + legislation to make clear that the 14th Amendment's protections apply to preborn babes	Support	Oppose
Urge all states and Congress to make it a crime to acquire, transfer, or sell fetal tissues from elective abortions for research, and we call on Congress to enact a ban on any sale of fetal body parts	Support	Not stated
Support the Pain-Capable Unborn Child Protection Acts prohibiting abortion after twenty weeks	Support	Oppose
Support the appointment of judges like Amy Coney Barrett	Support	Oppose
Ban on sex-selection abortions and abortions based on disabilities	Support	Oppose
Ban on embryonic stem cell research and on federal funding of embryonic stem cell research	Support	Oppose
Support public funding for ultrasounds	Support	Not stated
Support adoption assistance	Support	Support
Support state/federal efforts against dismemberment abortion methods	Support	Oppose
Platforms/Stands – Taxes and Ending Poverty Issues	Republican	Democrat
Raise corporate tax rate	Oppose	Support
Raise estate taxes	Oppose	Support
Strengthen and enforce the Obama-Biden Administration's Dodd-Frank financial reform law, including the Volcker Rule; greatly increases government regulation and control over banks & financial organizations.	Oppose	Support
Reform the tax code to be more progressive	Oppose	Support
Will expand access to credit by creating a public credit reporting agency to provide a non-discriminatory credit reporting alternative to the private agencies, and will require its use by all federal lending programs, including home lending and student loans.	Not stated	Support
Strengthen banking regulations, including the Community Reinvestment Act, and reinvigorate the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (CFPB)	Oppose	Support
Support the 10-20-30 funding approach, to direct at least 10 % of federal funding to communities where 20 % or more of the population has been living below the poverty line for 30 years or longer.	Oppose	Support
Generally support the Green New Deal to enforce climate change policy	Oppose	Support

Platforms/Stands – Taxes and Ending Poverty Issues/continued	Republican	Democrat
Raise the minimum wage to \$15 an hour	Oppose	Support
Require U.S. corporations with over \$1 B in revenues that receive federal financing or incentives for their global business to publicize data on their use of firms owned by Black & Brown Americans in their supply chains	?	Support
Require the U.S. International Development Finance Corporation & other U.S.-based international development organizations to increase global contracting opportunities for firms owned by Black & Brown Americans	?	Support
Require U.S. construction companies & others that build US government projects abroad to develop strategies to increase partnerships with American small businesses owned by Black and Brown people	?	Support
Require the Export-Import Bank to increase its small business financing and develop targets for the percent of authorized value of its transactions going to businesses owned by Black and Brown Americans.	?	Support
Spur more than \$50 billion in additional public-private venture capital to Black and Brown entrepreneurs	?	Support
Expand access to \$100 billion in low-interest business loans by funding state, local, tribal and non-profit lending programs in Black and Brown communities and strengthening Community Development Financial Institutions (CDFIs), Minority Depository Institutions (MDIs), and the Community Reinvestment Act.	?	Support
Make a \$2 trillion accelerated investment over his first term. A major focus of this investment will be to upgrade the infrastructure and job opportunities in Black and Brown communities.	?	Support
Restore the 39.6% top rate for the wealthy	Oppose	Support
Religious organizations, charities, and benevolent societies should not be subject to taxation and donations should remain deductible	Support	? due to LGBTQ+
Work to make individual healthcare premiums fully tax deductible	Support	?
Platforms/Stands – Select Defense Issues	Republican	Democrat
Protect the USA's critical infrastructures from Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) attacks from nuclear weapons	Support	No statement
Will modernize nuclear weapons and their delivery platforms and end the policy of Mutually Assured Destruction (MAD)	Support	Generally Oppose
Must fund, develop, and deploy a multi-layered missile defense system	Support	?
Platforms/Stands – Other Issues (Religious liberty, etc.)	Republican	Democrat
Support measures to improve training and education for judges, corrections officers, prosecutors, public defenders, and police officers to ensure transgender and gender non-conforming people are treated fairly	?	Support
Endorse the First Amendment Defense Act, which will bar government discrimination against individuals and businesses for acting on the belief that marriage is the union of one man and one woman	Support	Oppose
Ensure social media organizations such as Amazon, Facebook, & Twitter, are held accountable for censorship of religious/traditional viewpoints ...	Support	?
Support transgender bathrooms and biological males in female sports	Oppose	Support
Will work to prohibit anyone "who has been convicted of a misdemeanor hate crime" from purchasing or possessing a firearm.	?	Support

Contents

Dedication 3

Summary Comparison of Party Platforms and Stands..... 4

Introduction 9

 Voting is a gift 9

 If we squander our voting right, millions may needlessly die 10

 Vote to fulfill God’s command to “love one another” 11

Chapter 1. God cares about how you vote 12

 God voted (chose) to create and love us 12

 God will judge how we loved others, especially the “least of these” 13

 God-fearing, life-affirming people can decide who wins the election 15

 “How” we vote and express our choices is important to God..... 15

Chapter 2. Be informed. Know the platforms..... 18

 Party platforms are key! 18

 Comparative platforms regarding abortion and pre-born human life 18

 Commentary on abortion and pre-born human life 20

 Comparative platforms regarding taxes and ending poverty 21

 Comparative platforms regarding religious freedoms..... 25

 President Trump’s Proclamation on Religious Freedom Day 27

 Commentary on Religious Freedom platforms..... 29

 Comparative platforms regarding Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) threats..... 37

 Commentary on the Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) threat platforms..... 37

 Comparative platforms regarding the need for missile defenses 41

 Commentary on the need for ballistic and cruise missile defenses 42

 Comparative platforms related to Mutually Assured Destruction (MAD)..... 45

 Commentary related to Mutually Assured Destruction (MAD) 46

 Comparative platforms regarding the police..... 53

 Comparative platforms regarding gun control 55

 Commentary on Second Amendment Rights (Gun Control)..... 56

 Comparative platforms regarding freedom of speech 60

 Commentary on freedom of speech 62

 Comparative platforms regarding radical Islam 64

Commentary on radical Islam	64
Comparative platforms regarding marriage	69
Comparative platforms on protecting conscience in healthcare	69
Comparative platforms regarding Sanctuary Cities	70
White House/President Trump’s statements on Sanctuary Cities	70
Comparative platform statements about God and our need for His help	72
President Trump on the America First Healthcare Plan	74
The Biden Plan to Protect & Build on the Affordable Care Act	86
Chapter 3. Principle 1: Vote to protect life!.....	93
Jesus knows and identifies with pre-born children	93
The Jesus Scale for caring for the unborn “least of these”	94
Table 1. The Jesus Scale for caring for the unborn “least of these”	95
Will you vote as Pilate and the crowd did?.....	95
The Pilate scale: “I’m personally opposed to killing the innocent”	97
Table 2. The Pilate Scale: “I’m personally opposed to killing the innocent”	97
What if I’m Pro-Life, but prefer the Pro-Choice candidate?.....	98
The Blackmun Scale rating	99
Table 3. Blackmun Scale to rate politicians and organizations	99
Political appointees and their influence over millions.....	100
What about voting for a third party candidate?.....	101
The Holocaust “throw away your vote” scale.....	101
Table 4. Holocaust “throw away your vote” scale	102
Children killed by abortion in the USA.....	103
The Pharaoh, Athaliah, Herod (Herod-Scale) rating	104
Table 5. The Pharaoh, Athaliah, and Herod Paedocide Scale (Herod-Scale)	105
Dr. Levatino’s testimony about 1st and 2nd trimester abortions	105
Innocent blood, God’s response, and abortion	108
Chapter 4. Principle 2: Love your neighbor.....	111
Socialism	112
The Sockdologer – A (tall?) tale about Davy Crockett	113
The U.S. debt as a constraint in giving for non-essentials	121
The Davy Crockett “Personal versus Public” Giving Scale	121
Table 6. The Davy Crockett “Personal versus Public” Giving Scale	121

How a Samaritan demonstrated love to a needy “neighbor”	121
The Good Samaritan “Love your neighbor” Scale.....	123
Table 6. The Good Samaritan “Love your neighbor” Scale	123
Chapter 5. Principle 3: Vote for freedom.....	126
Eroding freedom of speech, conscience, and religion	126
Vote for politicians like Patrick Henry who defend freedoms.....	129
The Patrick Henry Freedom Scale rating.....	133
Table 7. The Patrick Henry Freedom Scale	133
Chapter 6. Other principles for consideration	134
Socialism commentary links:.....	134
The Pinocchio Scale.....	134
The Transparency Scale	134
The Kindness Scale.....	135
Chapter 7. Our need for national prayer and repentance.....	136
Our peril	136
Hope.....	138
Appendix 1 – Testimony of Dr. Condic on Fetal Pain.....	139
What is pain?	139
How do we know if others are experiencing pain?	140
Scientific data regarding fetal brain development and pain perception.....	140
What brain structures are necessary for a fetus to feel pain?	142
What we observe about fetal pain	144
Our own experience; Why fetal pain matters	145
Appendix 2 – God’s “vote” for grace and forgiveness.....	147
Appendix 3 – Statements by the candidates to consider	150
Excerpts from President Trump’s speech at the 2020 March for Life	150
Former Vice President Biden’s strong vocal support for abortion rights	152
Vice President Pence at the Republican National Convention	152
Kamala Harris on Judge Kavanaugh.....	154
Endnotes	157

Introduction

Voting is a gift

Voting is a gift and an important responsibility from God. Jesus said that all authority to rule is given by God, and hence we, who have the right to self-government through voting, have been granted a measure of this authority (see John 19:11 ¹). We have been given this authority to protect life (Proverbs 24:11 ²) and to do good and seek justice, especially for the disadvantaged in society (Isaiah 1:17 ³ and Matthew 25:40, 45 ⁴). At the end of our lives, when we stand before the great judgment throne, God says that each of us will give Him an account for how we have loved others, such as the poor, hungry, imprisoned, and sick (Romans 14:12 ⁵, Matthew 25:14-46 ⁶).

While God has ultimately given us the gift of voting, it is also a gift from those who have fought for freedom and an equal voice. In many cases, they sacrificed their lives to help give all adults in the United States, no matter their race or religion or social status, the freedom to choose: (1) who will lead and serve us politically, (2) how our taxes will be spent to seek equality, life, and liberty, and (3) what policies and rights we maintain. The War of Independence, that helped to birth our nation, was largely fought over rights, like “taxation without representation”. For example, the 17th grievance listed in the Declaration of Independence against King George III of Great Britain was: "For imposing Taxes on us without our Consent".⁷ About 25,000 soldiers from the original thirteen colonies died during the Revolutionary War.⁸ Their sacrifice helped to give some U.S. citizens the right to vote. And later, many unsung heroes died to help black voters and women voters have an equal opportunity to vote. Decades ago, my brother Chet had one of his friends get murdered while they were trying to help black voters overcome fear and safely vote. Overall, many wars have been fought by our nation, and many have died while seeking to counter evils such as racism, so that over a million U.S. citizens have died to help us to have freedom and an equal voice and to help other nations have such rights.⁹



(Above) Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. was a minister who became the most visible leader in the civil rights movement from 1955 until his assassination in 1968. He is best known for advancing civil rights through nonviolence and civil disobedience, inspired by his Christian beliefs.¹⁰

If we squander our voting right, millions may needlessly die

Today, through the great sacrifices of those who have gone before us, most adult U.S. citizens have the right to vote. My hope is that this book will help Americans understand how precious this gift is, and how to use this gift to fulfill God's great command to "love one another".¹¹

The rights, freedoms, and lives of literally millions are at stake, depending on how we vote!¹² This is true for innocent children in the womb, as well as for all who trust in our country to protect our lives and freedoms from the raging militants who have sworn "death to America!", (such as those following Iranian religious fanatics and some within the Antifa and Black Lives Matter movements).¹³ Our vote will also decide how our country addresses the exponentiating threats we face from oppressive regimes, whether from cyber or Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) attacks, or from ballistic or cruise missiles (or even submarine drones) armed with nuclear weapons that could directly kill millions.¹⁴

Our vote will also impact people in other countries. Many people worldwide look to the United States for help, and hope that we will continue to stand up for things like freedom of speech and religion, the right to vote in fair elections, and the right to choose how to train our children. Sadly, many (if not most) countries do not enjoy such basic freedoms. In many countries, parents are not permitted to teach their children about God. Instead, the "state" begins the indoctrination process at a very early age. And many who express their politically or religiously "incorrect" beliefs worldwide are subsequently persecuted, tortured, and murdered. The USA has served to be a source of hope and protection for these people. Indeed, if it were not for a strong and vocal America, many millions would likely face additional extreme persecutions.

Will you stand up for those who have no voice? Will you defend our freedom of speech and religion? Will you help defend our right to bear arms and raise our children as we choose? Will you seek justice and racial reconciliation through love versus hateful speech and actions?

I hope you do! It is a chance for you to help those who don't have a voice and for those who need the help and protection of our society (which in some respects, includes all of us).

Unfortunately, for many of us Americans, the responsibility of voting can at times invoke feelings of anxiety, anger, and frustration. Questions might arise like: How could I ever vote for that person! Why should I vote if I don't like either candidate for President? What policy choices are important in the national and local elections? How am I going to explain to others how I voted? Should I avoid the discussion of political choices at all? How do I maintain a clear conscience in the voting booth, especially if I am faced with choices that might compromise some of my core values and dreams? Likewise, should I even vote if I don't feel good or thoroughly knowledgeable about the choices and options I'm facing?

My encouragement to you who are struggling with such questions is that: (1) you are certainly not alone, (2) God will guide you if you ask for His help, and (3) God (not politics) is our hope.

And while God gives wisdom, voting choices are still not always crystal clear. I know personally that I have grieved deeply over some of the life choices, words, and actions I have seen with politicians I have ended up voting for. It is rare that you find a candidate you completely agree with, both on their positions and the way they have lived their lives. Just like us, politicians sin. The question is much more: where are they today? What have they stood for over the last several years? I believe that people (including myself and politicians) grow and change, and while we all have likely made significant personal and public blunders, we need to repent (where necessary) and then to try to do “the next right thing.”

Sometimes the “right thing” may be choosing to vote for someone you disagree with as far as their previous life choices or some of their more recent sinful actions. No candidates are anywhere close to perfect. The same is true of us (if we see it from God’s view).

Vote to fulfill God’s command to “love one another”

My hope is that this book will help you to consider what is truly important and make decisions based on God’s command to “love one another.” Jesus, knowing that He was about to go to die on a Roman cross to fulfill His ultimate rescue mission, commanded His followers:

“A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another; as I have loved you, that you also love one another. By this all will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another.” [John 13:34-35, New King James Version (NKJV)]

I pray that after considering some of the ideas in this book, you will search for truth and consider the Scriptures, so that you have an overarching sense of peace about voting. Voting is so much more than deciding who to vote for in November. We all vote with the daily decisions we make on where to devote our time and resources to help those in need and to seek justice and merciful restoration. I hope that as you vote daily, you will have a clear conscience and choose wisely for our collective good.

Finally, at the end of your life, I hope that you will hear God say: “Well done, good and faithful servant ... enter into My joy!”¹⁵

For those who are wondering what “religion” I am, the answer is simple: I’m a follower of Jesus Christ. I believe the Bible contains the accurate description of Jesus as the Christ (Messiah), God’s Son, and that He is my Lord and Savior! Hence, I write from the perspective of one who is knowingly flawed and limited, yet who has been forgiven and graciously saved by Jesus, who died to atone for my sins and rescue me from the penalty for my sins. For those who aren’t Christians or who aren’t sure, I hope this book will still be encouraging and shed some light on helpful principles that transcend any particular religious group or church or belief system. If you would like more information about Christianity, I’d recommend you read [Chapter 1](#) and [Appendix 2](#). Ultimately, I hope you will read the good news of God’s gracious love as found in the Bible, particularly the New Testament.

Chapter 1. God cares about how you vote

God voted (chose) to create and love us

God loves you and cares about how you vote.

Voting is about making choices and taking action. It is much more than just choices on a ballot.

Did you know that God is the ultimate example of “good” voting?

Do you know when the first vote was recorded (as far as the human race is concerned)?

The answer is that on the sixth day of God’s creation, God (Elohim) had a vote with Himself. The One God, in Three Persons (Father, Son, and Holy Spirit) decided (with a unanimous vote!) and declared to His creation:

“Let Us make mankind in Our image, according to Our likeness! ¹⁶ And let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the sky, and over the livestock, and over all the earth, and over every living thing that moves on the earth!” Then God created people in His own image. In God’s image He created them: male and female, He created them.” ¹⁷ [Genesis 1:26-27, The LOVE Bible (LOVE)]

Another gracious vote by God is recorded in Genesis 3. The need for this vote was due to Adam and Eve rebelling against His rule and eating the forbidden fruit in the Garden of Eden. The future of the human race was at stake. Adam and Eve had decided to disobey God, and hence they died instantly, in a spiritual sense, as a result of their sin. But God, in His great kindness, made a decision on behalf of Adam and Eve, and all their children (us). God’s “vote” (the united decision of the Triune God), was to: (1) seek out Adam and Eve, (2) administer His restorative discipline, and (3) promise a future reconciliation and restoration through the “Seed” of the woman. God recorded His “vote” in Scripture (in part) in the following three verses:

“They heard the voice of Yahweh God walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of Yahweh God among the trees of the garden. Yahweh God called to the man, and said to him, “Where are you?”” ¹⁸ [Genesis 3:8, LOVE]

“I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your offspring and her Offspring. He will strike your head, and you will strike His heel.” ¹⁹ [Genesis 3:15, LOVE]

“To the woman He said, “I will greatly multiply your pain in childbirth. In pain you will bring forth children. Your desire will be for your husband, and he will rule over you.” To Adam He said, “Because you have listened to your wife’s voice, and have eaten of the tree, of which I commanded you, saying, ‘You shall not eat of it,’ cursed is the ground for your sake. In toil you will eat of it all the days of your life. Thorns also and

thistles will it bring forth to you; and you will eat the plants of the field. By the sweat of your face will you eat bread until you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken. For you are dust, and to dust you shall return." ²⁰

[Genesis 3:16-19, LOVE]

God, in His great love, chose (voted) to send His Son into the world to save us. John, the apostle, recorded Jesus' words to the religious leader, Nicodemus:

For God so loved the cosmos ²¹, that He gave His one and only Son, that whoever believes in Him should not be lost, ²² but have age-enduring life. [John 3:16, LOVE]

Jesus, God's Son, also voted. He had a hard choice. Yet, due to love, He voted to leave heaven and come to earth on a rescue mission that He knew would cost His life. And each day of His physical time on earth, Jesus had to keep choosing to love, even though He knew the horrible fate that awaited Him at the hands of the Romans, who specialized in long, tortuous deaths. Jesus chose each day to continue loving us, even though He knew it would lead to His death on a Roman cross. But He also knew that after His death, God, His Father, would raise Him back to life. It was the beginning of the greatest rescue of all time! He led the way for us and became the door (gateway) for us to be reconciled to God, as we follow Him in faith and love. John, the apostle, recorded Jesus' words to a crowd, some of whom opposed Him:

"Truly, truly, I tell you, I am the gate for the sheep. All who came before Me were thieves and robbers, but the sheep did not listen to them. I am the gate. If anyone enters through Me, he will be saved. He will come in and go out and find pasture. The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy. I have come that they may have life, and have it in all its fullness. I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down His life for the sheep. The hired hand is not the shepherd, and the sheep are not his own. When he sees the wolf coming, he abandons the sheep and runs away. Then the wolf pounces on them and scatters the flock. The man runs away because he is a hired servant and is unconcerned for the sheep. I am the good shepherd. I know My sheep and My sheep know Me, just as the Father knows Me and I know the Father. And I lay down My life for the sheep. I have other sheep that are not of this fold. I must bring them in as well, and they will listen to My voice. Then there will be one flock and one shepherd. The reason the Father loves Me is that I lay down My life in order to take it up again. No one takes it from Me, but I lay it down of My own accord. I have authority to lay it down and authority to take it up again. This charge I have received from My Father." [John 10:7-18, Berean Study Bible (BSB), Jesus' words in red] ²³

God will judge how we loved others, especially the "least of these"

Jesus will someday judge how we have voted, both in November and in our daily decisions. He will judge us for each thought and action that is either a choice of love or a choice of hate/indifference. And yes, Jesus does care how we cast our votes, to see whether we will vote

to do good and to help even the “least of these”. Matthew, the former tax-collector who chose to follow Jesus, recorded Jesus’ speaking about how “the Son of Man” (a title that God applied to Jesus) will judge each person on how they have loved one another.

"But when the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory. Before Him, all the nations will be gathered, and He will separate them one from another, as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. He will set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left.



Jesus will separate the sheep on His right, and the goats on His left!

*Then the King will tell those on His right hand, 'Come, blessed of My Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world; for I was hungry, and you gave Me food to eat! I was thirsty, and you gave Me drink! I was a stranger, and you took Me in! I was naked, and you clothed Me! I was sick, and you visited Me! I was in prison, and you came to Me!' "Then the righteous will answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry, and feed You; or thirsty, and give You a drink? When did we see You as a stranger, and take You in; or naked, and clothe You? When did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?' "The King will answer them, 'Most certainly I tell you, **just as you did it to one of the least of these My brethren, you did it to Me.**' Then He will say also to those on the left hand, 'Depart from Me, you cursed, into the fire of the age to come ²⁴ which is prepared for the Devil and his angels; for I was hungry, and you didn't give Me food to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave Me no drink; I was a stranger, and you didn't take Me in; naked, and you didn't clothe Me; sick and in prison, and you didn't visit Me.' "Then they will also answer, saying, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and didn't help You?' "Then He will answer them, saying, '**Most certainly I tell you, just as you did not do it to one of the least of these, you didn't do it to Me.**' These will go away into restorative punishment ²⁵ in the age to come ²⁶, but the righteous into life in the age to come.' " ²⁷*

[Matthew 25: 31-46, The LOVE Bible (hereafter, LOVE)]

God-fearing, life-affirming people can decide who wins the election

Roman Catholic voters. Over 50 million Catholic adults live in the USA. The Roman Catholic church has always been pro-life and a strong advocate for the “least of these”, such as children in the womb. Unfortunately, U.S. Catholics often vote according to political party affiliation without as much concern for what the Bible or their church teaches.²⁸ Yet, the Catechism of the Catholic Church is unequivocal in its stand to protect life, saying: *"Since the first century the Church has affirmed the moral evil of every procured abortion. This teaching has not changed and remains unchangeable. Direct abortion, that is to say, abortion willed either as an end or a means, is gravely contrary to the moral law"* (No. 2271)²⁹ And the United States Conference of Catholic Bishops states:

*"Given the scientific fact that a human life begins at conception, the only moral norm needed to understand the Church's opposition to abortion is the principle that each and every human life has inherent dignity, and thus must be treated with the respect due to a human person. This is the foundation for the Church's social doctrine, including its teachings on war, the use of capital punishment, euthanasia, health care, poverty and immigration. Conversely, to claim that some live human beings do not deserve respect or should not be treated as "persons" (based on changeable factors such as age, condition, location, or lack of mental or physical abilities) is to deny the very idea of inherent human rights. Such a claim undermines respect for the lives of many vulnerable people before and after birth."*³⁰

If the Catholic voters would listen to what Jesus teaches in Matthew 25 and Psalm 139 and Jeremiah 1:5, etc., they would realize that voting “pro-choice” is likely to be viewed by God as the moral equivalent of choosing to abort Jesus or Mother Mary. If Catholic voters would chose to protect and care for the “least of these”, and to listen to their church teaching, their moral compass would show them that they must try to stop this horrific holocaust of innocent lives.

Protestant and non-denominational voters. There are more Protestant (if non-denominational voters are included) in the USA than Roman Catholics. Baptists alone comprise about 50 million members in the USA, with about 14.5 million affiliated with the Southern Baptist Convention. The largest African American denomination is the National Baptist Convention, with about 7.5 million members.³¹ The view of the Southern Baptist church leadership has been consistently pro-life since the 1990s and they have hosted the [Evangelicals For Life Conferences](#)³² held before the annual [March for Life](#) rally, and they launched the [Psalm139 Project](#), which provides ultrasound machines and training for pregnancy care clinics.³³

“How” we vote and express our choices is important to God

How we express our viewpoints and choices is important to God. Christians are “ambassadors” for Jesus Christ.³⁴ Are we noble ambassadors who are loving to those we disagree with? I do

not mean that we must speak without passion or refrain from forcefully calling out for equity and justice. Jesus again is our example. He often disagreed with the religious leaders of His day and openly rebuked them, calling them such things as “whitewashed tombs”³⁵ and a “brood of vipers”.³⁶ But He did not use foul, hate-filled speech. He and His followers were on a mission to save mankind, especially the worst of sinners, like Saul of Tarsus, who was killing Christians and was “the point of the spear” in persecuting those who converted to Christianity and acknowledged Jesus as Lord.³⁷ Yet Jesus had mercy on Him on the road to Damascus and called Saul (also known as Paul) into His service as an apostle.³⁸

Paul gives us some good examples of how to disagree with opponents. For example, when Paul was on trial before the religious leaders of his day, he followed God’s commands in the Bible about how to speak to leaders, and focused instead on the issues:

“And looking intently at the council, Paul said, “Brothers, I have lived my life before God in all good conscience up to this day.” And the high priest Ananias commanded those who stood by him to strike him on the mouth. Then Paul said to him, “God is going to strike you, you whitewashed wall! Are you sitting to judge me according to the law, and yet contrary to the law you order me to be struck?” Those who stood by said, “Would you revile God’s high priest?” And Paul said, “I did not know, brothers, that he was the high priest, for it is written, ‘You shall not speak evil of a ruler of your people.’” Now when Paul perceived that one part were Sadducees and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, “Brothers, I am a Pharisee, a son of Pharisees. It is with respect to the hope and the resurrection of the dead that I am on trial.”
[Acts 23:1-6, ESV]

Paul further instructed the followers of Christ about how to communicate with one another:

“Let no corrupting talk come out of your mouths, but only such as is good for building up, as fits the occasion, that it may give grace to those who hear. And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption. Let all bitterness and wrath and anger and clamor and slander be put away from you, along with all malice. Be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving one another, as God in Christ forgave you.”
[Ephesians 4:29-32, ESV]

Paul’s great chapter on love is a good guide to us in all of our speech toward one another:

“If I speak in the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I am a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal ... Love is patient and kind; love does not envy or boast; it is not arrogant or rude. It does not insist on its own way; it is not irritable or resentful; it does not rejoice at wrongdoing, but rejoices with the truth. Love bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. Love never ends.”
[1 Corinthians 13:1, 4-8a, ESV]

We weaken or mar our message (and vote) if it is said or done with arrogance and anger versus love. Screaming obscenities in the face of an opponent does not win them over. Trying to force a message based on fear mongering, name calling, and angry mobs is evil. The author of the Biblical book of James warns us about the use of our “tongue” and shows us who to listen to, and how to discern God’s wisdom:

“Likewise, the tongue is a small part of the body, but it makes great boasts. Consider what a great forest is set on fire by a small spark. The tongue also is a fire, a world of evil among the parts of the body. It corrupts the whole body, sets the whole course of one’s life on fire, and is itself set on fire by hell. ... Who is wise and understanding among you? Let them show it by their good life, by deeds done in the humility that comes from wisdom. But if you harbor bitter envy and selfish ambition in your hearts, do not boast about it or deny the truth. Such “wisdom” does not come down from heaven but is earthly, unspiritual, demonic. For where you have envy and selfish ambition, there you find disorder and every evil practice. But the wisdom that comes from heaven is first of all pure; then peace-loving, considerate, submissive, full of mercy and good fruit, impartial and sincere. Peacemakers who sow in peace reap a harvest of righteousness.”

[James 3:5-6 and 13-18, NIV]

In contrast, groups like Antifa, the Revolutionary Abolitionist Movement (RAM), and Black Lives Matter (BLM) often resort to violence and evil messaging to try to achieve their goals.



Antifa/Revolutionary Abolitionist Movement with a “DEATH TO AMERICA” sign. ³⁹



Revolutionary Abolitionist Movement: “Burn Down the American Plantation” ⁴⁰

Chapter 2. Be informed. Know the platforms.

Party platforms are key!

As we come to the 2020 presidential election, there is a great deal of focus on each candidate's character, as judged by the media. But how should we judge a person's character? Should we judge a person primarily by their past mistakes and sins (some grievous), as amplified by an agenda-driven media, or principally by their more recent views and actions? Slander and gossip abound. The Bible gives strong warnings against listening to or participating in slander. ⁴¹

Some in the media work hard to ensure accuracy and fairness. Unfortunately, many others have abandoned the reporting of truth in a balanced way, and have opted for advocacy journalism, and conduct character assassination against those who do not share their views. So how do we see through this fog of biased journalism and make fact-based decisions?

I would suggest that one essential truth-based measure of a person's character is their party's platform. The candidate, in part, represents the party. Likewise, each party's political platform of goals and beliefs represent much about each candidate. Hence, to vote for a candidate is to also vote for the goals and beliefs they represent. The party's platform is thus an accurate reflection, in part, of each candidate's character. Indeed, the party's platform reveals much about the true heart and motives of each candidate.

When we vote for a President, we also vote for thousands of political appointees who will be appointed by the President and work to fulfill the platform goals of their political party. Likewise, the next President will also likely nominate at least one new Supreme Court justice and numerous other federal judges, to be confirmed by the Senate. So a vote for a single candidate, will have a major impact on millions of people, as well as on a wide range of issues for many years to come. So as we head into the 2020 election, please consider how God would have you vote, based in large measure on the party platforms. The party platforms are carefully crafted, lengthy documents, that embody the heart and soul of each party (and to some degree, each candidate). Each party's platform can be downloaded at www.howshouldivote.us

What follows are some excerpts from each party's platform for your consideration. The full platforms are over 150 pages of reading.

Comparative platforms regarding abortion and pre-born human life

Democrat's 2020 platform: *"Democrats are committed to protecting and advancing reproductive health, rights, and justice. We believe unequivocally, like the majority of Americans, that every woman should be able to access high-quality reproductive health care services, including safe and legal abortion. We will repeal the Title X domestic gag rule and restore federal funding for Planned Parenthood, which provides vital preventive and*

reproductive health care for millions of people, especially low-income people, and people of color, and LGBTQ+ people, including in underserved areas. Democrats oppose and will fight to overturn federal and state laws that create barriers to reproductive health and rights. We will repeal the Hyde Amendment⁴², and protect and codify the right to reproductive freedom. We condemn acts of violence, harassment, and intimidation of reproductive health providers, patients, and staff. We will address the discrimination and barriers that inhibit meaningful access to reproductive health care services, including those based on gender, sexual orientation, gender identity, race, income, disability, geography, and other factors. Democrats oppose restrictions on medication abortion care that are inconsistent with the most recent medical and scientific evidence and that do not protect public health.”⁴³ “We believe that ... access to ... abortion services, are vital to the empowerment of women and girls. We will support the repeal of ... measures like the Helms Amendment⁴⁴ ”⁴⁵

Republican’s 2016 platform (reaffirmed in 2020): *“The Constitution’s guarantee that no one can “be deprived of life, liberty or property” deliberately echoes the Declaration of Independence’s proclamation that “all” are “endowed by their Creator” with the inalienable right to life. Accordingly, we assert the sanctity of human life and affirm that the unborn child has a fundamental right to life which cannot be infringed. We support a human life amendment to the Constitution and legislation to make clear that the Fourteenth Amendment’s protections apply to children before birth. We oppose the use of public funds to perform or promote abortion or to fund organizations, like Planned Parenthood, so long as they provide or refer for elective abortions or sell fetal body parts rather than provide healthcare. We urge all states and Congress to make it a crime to acquire, transfer, or sell fetal tissues from elective abortions for research, and we call on Congress to enact a ban on any sale of fetal body parts. In the meantime, we call on Congress to ban the practice of misleading women on so-called fetal harvesting consent forms, a fact revealed by a 2015 investigation. We will not fund or subsidize healthcare that includes abortion coverage. We support the appointment of judges who respect traditional family values and the sanctity of innocent human life.”⁴⁶ We affirm our moral obligation to assist, rather than penalize, women who face an unplanned pregnancy. In order to encourage women who face an unplanned pregnancy to choose life, we support legislation that requires financial responsibility for the child be equally borne by both the mother and father upon conception until the child reaches adulthood. Failure to require a father to be equally responsible for a child places an inequitable burden on the mother, creating a financial and social hardship on both mother and child. We celebrate the millions of Americans who open their hearts, homes, and churches to mothers in need and women fleeing abuse. We thank and encourage providers of counseling, medical services, and adoption assistance for empowering women experiencing an unintended pregnancy to choose life. We support funding for ultrasounds and adoption assistance. We salute the many states that now protect women and girls through laws requiring informed consent, parental consent, waiting periods, and clinic regulation. We condemn the Supreme Court’s activist decision in *Whole Woman’s Health v. Hellerstedt* striking down commonsense Texas laws providing for basic health and safety*

standards in abortion clinics. We applaud the U.S. House of Representatives for leading the effort to add enforcement to the Born-Alive Infant Protection Act by passing the Born-Alive Abortion Survivors Protection Act, which imposes appropriate civil and criminal penalties on healthcare providers who fail to provide treatment and care to an infant who survives an abortion, including early induction delivery whether the death of the infant is intended. We strongly oppose infanticide. Over a dozen states have passed Pain-Capable Unborn Child Protection Acts prohibiting abortion after twenty weeks, the point at which current medical research shows that unborn babies can feel excruciating pain during abortions, and we call on Congress to enact the federal version. Not only is it good legislation, but it enjoys the support of a majority of the American people. We support state and federal efforts against the cruelest forms of abortion, especially dismemberment abortion procedures, in which unborn babies are literally torn apart limb from limb. We call on Congress to ban sex-selection abortions and abortions based on disabilities — discrimination in its most lethal form. We oppose embryonic stem cell research. We oppose federal funding of embryonic stem cell research. We support adult stem cell research and urge the restoration of the national placental stem cell bank created by President George H.W. Bush but abolished by his Democrat successor, President Bill Clinton. We oppose federal funding for harvesting embryos and call for a ban on human cloning. The Democratic Party is extreme on abortion. Democrats’ almost limitless support for abortion, and their strident opposition to even the most basic restrictions on abortion, put them dramatically out of step with the American people.”⁴⁷ “We, however, affirm the dignity of women by protecting the sanctity of human life. Numerous studies have shown that abortion endangers the health and well-being of women, and we stand firmly against it.”⁴⁸

Commentary on abortion and pre-born human life

For many Christians, issues involving the sanctity and protection of pre-born human life versus reproductive rights will be a deciding factor in how they vote. Other sections that discuss this subject in more detail are: [God-fearing, life-affirming people can decide who wins the election](#), starting on page 15, and [Chapter 3. Principle 1: Vote to protect life!](#) starting on page 93.

I think it is very significant that President Trump made the following proclamation regarding the [Sanctity of Human Life](#): *“NOW, THEREFORE, I, DONALD J. TRUMP, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and the laws of the United States, do hereby proclaim January 22, 2020, as National Sanctity of Human Life Day. Today, I call on the Congress to join me in protecting and defending the dignity of every human life, including those not yet born. I call on the American people to continue to care for women in unexpected pregnancies and to support adoption and foster care in a more meaningful way, so every child can have a loving home. And finally, I ask every citizen of this great Nation to listen to the sound of silence caused by a generation lost to us, and then to raise their voices for all affected by abortion, both seen and unseen.”*

Comparative platforms regarding taxes and ending poverty

Democrat's 2020 platform: *"Our tax system has been rigged against the American people by big corporations and their lobbyists, and by Republican politicians who dole out tax cuts to their biggest donors while leaving working families to struggle. Democrats will take action to reverse the Trump Administration's tax cuts benefiting the wealthiest Americans and rewarding corporations for shipping American jobs overseas. We will crack down on overseas tax havens and close loopholes that are exploited by the wealthiest Americans and biggest corporations. We will make sure the wealthy pay their fair share in taxes. We will make sure investors pay the same tax rates as workers and bring an end to expensive and unproductive tax loopholes, including the carried interest loophole. Corporate tax rates, which were cut sharply by the 2017 Republican tax cut, must be raised, and "trickle-down" tax cuts must be rejected. Estate taxes should also be raised back to the historical norm. Democrats will reform the tax code to be more progressive and equitable, and reduce barriers for working families to benefit from targeted tax breaks, including the Earned Income Tax Credit and the Child Tax Credit. Our program of reform will provide immediate, marked relief for working families, including more generous, refundable tax credits to benefit low- and middle-income families, and easier and more equitable access to tax provisions that help working families build wealth, including by equalizing tax benefits for retirement contributions and providing more accessible tax breaks for homeownership. **Curbing Wall Street Abuses** The scars of the financial crisis that triggered the Great Recession are still present in our economy and our society. Financial institutions should never be "too big to fail." Democrats will work to reverse the over-financialization of the American economy and curb Wall Street speculation by maintaining and expanding safeguards that separate retail banking institutions from more risky investment operations, and ensuring Wall Street investors pay their fair share in taxes. We will strengthen and enforce the Obama-Biden Administration's Dodd-Frank financial reform law, including the Volcker Rule, to protect American workers from the impacts of future financial crises, and will support an updated and modernized version of Glass-Steagall. And when justified by the law, we will back criminal penalties for reckless executives who illegally gamble with the savings and economic security of their clients and American communities. Democrats will expand access to credit by creating a public credit reporting agency to provide a non-discriminatory credit reporting alternative to the private agencies, and will require its use by all federal lending programs, including home lending and student loans. And we will strengthen banking regulations, including the Community Reinvestment Act, to ensure equitable access to credit and banking products for all Americans, and reinvigorate the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (CFPB) to ensure that banks, financial institutions, and lenders cannot prey on consumers. We commit to revisit and repeal sections of existing bankruptcy law that frequently lead to debtors losing their home as the result of medical debt, divorce, job loss, or just bad luck. We will also give bankruptcy judges the authority to "cram down," or modify, mortgages for primary residences during bankruptcy proceedings, so working families can benefit from the same debt relief tools currently available to those who own assets*

like vacation homes and yachts. **Ending Poverty** Democrats remain committed to ending poverty and enabling all Americans to live up to their God-given potential. We recognize that the official poverty rate, as measured and communicated by the federal government, fails to capture critical needs like housing, education, health care, transportation, energy, and other necessities, and therefore understates the true share of Americans living in poverty. We will support the 10-20-30 funding approach, to direct at least 10 percent of federal funding to communities where 20 percent or more of the population has been living below the poverty line for 30 years or longer. Directing more federal investment to the communities most in need will help create jobs; improve and expand housing; modernize and expand transportation, clean water, wastewater, energy, and broadband infrastructure; and promote shared prosperity. We will raise the minimum wage to \$15 an hour and guarantee equal pay for women, two measures that in combination will pull millions of families out of poverty. We will make it easier for working families to benefit from targeted tax breaks, including the Earned Income Tax Credit and the Child Tax Credit, which too often go unclaimed by the lowest-income tax filers. We will significantly expand affordable housing and build new public housing for the first time since the 1990s, and guarantee Section 8 benefits to all who qualify—all of which will help reduce housing costs and increase housing availability for low-income families. Democrats believe health care is a human right. We will incentivize states to expand Medicaid and enroll low-income people who do not otherwise have health insurance in a new, high-quality public option without premiums. We will double investments in community health centers and rural health centers, and expand mobile health units, to make it easier for low-income people to access health care. In the wealthiest country on earth, it is a moral abomination that any child could ever go to bed hungry. Democrats will increase funding for food assistance programs, including SNAP, WIC, and school meals. We will also remove barriers that keep the formerly incarcerated from accessing food assistance. Cuts to the Legal Services Corporation have imperiled access to justice in civil court for low-income defendants and litigants alike in matters concerning access to public benefits and housing, eviction proceedings, and custodial cases. Democrats will significantly increase investment in the Legal Services Corporation to ensure those who cannot afford private representation can nevertheless equitably access the civil justice system and have their day in court. Democrats will provide substantially higher levels of support for programs and institutions that boost economic development in America's most impoverished communities, including by doubling funding for CDFIs, expanding the Community Development Block Grant, increasing the number of Rural Business Investment Companies, and expanding and making permanent the New Markets Tax Credit. One in four American households are either unbanked or underbanked, putting them at risk of losing money due to exorbitant fees or usurious interest rates. Democrats will support and encourage efforts in Congress to guarantee affordable, transparent, and trustworthy banking services that are language-accessible for low- and middle-income families, including bank accounts and real-time payment systems through the Federal Reserve and easily accessible service locations, like postal banking.”⁴⁹

Republican's 2016 platform (reaffirmed in 2020): "Rebuilding the Economy and Creating Jobs

*We are the party of a growing economy that gives everyone a chance in life, an opportunity to learn, work, and realize the prosperity freedom makes possible. Government cannot create prosperity, though government can limit or destroy it. Prosperity is the product of self-discipline, enterprise, saving and investment by individuals, but it is not an end in itself. Prosperity provides the means by which citizens and their families can maintain their independence from government, raise their children by their own values, practice their faith, and build communities of cooperation and mutual respect. It is also the foundation for our nation's global leadership, for it is the vigor of our economy which makes possible our military strength and our national security. Pundits and Democrats tell us that we should accept the new normal of a slow-growing economy. The consequences are too dire to ever accept that: President Obama and his party will set a record of being the first modern president ever to leave office without a single calendar year of three percent economic growth. As a result, the number of Americans living in poverty has increased by 7 million, our nation's economy has lost nearly \$8 trillion of cumulative output compared with an average recovery, and the economic growth shortfall has left a cumulative real after-tax per person personal income shortfall of nearly \$17,000 compared with an average recovery. Under President Obama and the Democrats, new private-sector jobs are three million below where they should have been with just average modern post-recession growth. Our labor force participation rate has plunged to at or below 63 percent for far too long, lows last seen two generations ago before President Reagan was elected in 1980. Business closures have exceeded business startups throughout the Obama Presidency. Strong growth, more jobs, increasing incomes, and expanding opportunity are all in short supply under President Obama and the Democrats. We repudiate the absurd idea this is the best America can do. The American people rejected that nonsense the last time it was offered, in the historic election of 1980, and we ask them to join us now to again repudiate the false gospel of America's diminishment and retreat. We offer instead our vision of an opportunity society based on the economics of inclusion. **Fair and Simple Taxes for Growth** Republicans consider the establishment of a pro-growth tax code a moral imperative. More than any other public policy, the way government raises revenue — how much, at what rates, under what circumstances, from whom, and for whom — has the greatest impact on our economy's performance. It powerfully influences the level of economic growth and job creation, which translates into the level of opportunity for those who would otherwise be left behind. Getting our tax system right will be the most important factor in driving the entire economy back to prosperity. ... Our proposal is straightforward. Wherever tax rates penalize thrift or discourage investment, they must be lowered. Wherever current provisions of the code are disincentives for economic growth, they must be changed. We will not divide the American people into winners and losers. We will eliminate as many special interest provisions and loopholes as possible and curb corporate welfare, especially where their erosion of the tax base has created pressure for higher rates. We will be mindful of the burdens on families with children and the impact on an aging population. We will seek simplicity and clarity so that every taxpayer can understand how much of their income is consumed by the federal government. We will welcome all to this enterprise — to discuss, debate, challenge, and amend — so that together we can restore economic growth for the American people and, even more important, renew their faith in the future. **Our Tax Principles** To ensure that past abuses will not be repeated, we assert these fundamental principles. We oppose retroactive taxation. We condemn attempts by activist judges*

at any level of government to seize the power of the purse from the people's elected representatives by ordering higher taxes. We oppose tax policies that deliberately divide Americans or promote class warfare. Because of the vital role of religious organizations, charities, and fraternal benevolent societies in fostering generosity and patriotism, they should not be subject to taxation and donations to them should remain deductible. To guard against hypertaxation of the American people in any restructuring of the federal tax system, any value added tax or national sales tax must be tied to the simultaneous repeal of the Sixteenth Amendment, which established the federal income tax. **A Competitive America** Competitiveness equals jobs. That equation governs our policies regarding U.S. corporations in the global economy. Private investment is a key driver of economic growth and job creation. After falling dramatically during the recession, private investment has recovered at a disappointing pace due in part to high corporate tax rates and increasing regulatory burdens and uncertainty. American businesses now face the world's highest corporate tax rates. That's like putting lead shoes on your cross-country team. It reduces companies' ability to compete overseas, encourages them to move abroad, lessens their investment, cripples job creation here at home, lowers American wages, and fosters the avoidance of tax liability — without actually increasing tax revenues. A more damaging policy is hard to imagine. We propose to level the international playing field by lowering the corporate tax rate to be on a par with, or below, the rates of other industrial nations. We endorse the recommendation of the National Commission on Fiscal Responsibility and Reform, as well as the current Administration's Export Council, to switch to a territorial system of taxation so that profits earned and taxed abroad may be repatriated for job-creating investment here at home. We believe American companies should be headquartered in America. We should reduce barriers to accomplishing that goal.... **Freeing Financial Markets** The Republican vision for American banking calls for establishing transparent, efficient markets where consumers can obtain loans they need at reasonable rates based on market conditions. Unfortunately, in response to the financial institutions crisis of 2008-2009, the Democratic-controlled Congress enacted the Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, otherwise known as Dodd-Frank. They did not let the crisis go to waste but used it as an excuse to establish unprecedented government control over the nation's financial markets. The consequences have been bad for everyone except federal regulators. Rather than address the cause of the crisis — the government's own housing policies — the new law extended government control over the economy by creating new unaccountable bureaucracies. Predictably, central planning of our financial sector has not created jobs, it has killed them. It has not limited risks, it has created more. It has not encouraged economic growth, it has shackled it. Since the enactment of Dodd-Frank, the number of community banks has significantly declined, and the cost and complexity of complying with the law has created impediments to the remaining banks' ability to support the customers they serve. From 13,000 community banks in 1985, only 1,900 remain. Still, the majority of agricultural loans and small business loans are made by community banks. From start-ups foregone to home loans not made, Dodd-Frank's excessive regulation and burdensome requirements have helped contribute to the slow economy we all endure today under President Obama and the Democrats. Community banks are essential to ensuring small businesses have easy and affordable access to the capital they need to grow and prosper. Community banks should be relieved of excessive regulations. We support removing roadblocks and regulations that prevent access to capital.

The worst of Dodd-Frank is the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau, deliberately designed to be a rogue agency. It answers to neither Congress nor the executive, has its own guaranteed funding outside the appropriations process, and uses its slush fund to steer settlements to politically favored groups. Its Director has dictatorial powers unique in the American Republic. Its regulatory harassment of local and regional banks, the source of most home mortgages and small business loans, advantages big banks and makes it harder for Americans to buy a home. Its one-size-fits-all approach to every issue threatens the diversity of the country's financial system and would leave us with just a few enormous institutions, as in many European countries.

If the Bureau is not abolished, it should be subjected to congressional appropriation. In that way, consumer protection in the financial markets can be advanced through measures that are both effective and constitutional. Any settlements arising from statutory violations by financial institutions must be used to make whole the harmed consumers, with any remaining proceeds given to the general Treasury. Diversion of settlement funds to politically-connected parties should be a criminal offense. Republicans believe that no financial institution is too big to fail. We support legislation to ensure that the problems of any financial institution can be resolved through the Bankruptcy Code. We endorse prudent regulation of the banking system to ensure that FDIC-regulated banks are properly capitalized and taxpayers are protected against bailouts. We will end the government's use of disparate impact theory in enforcing anti-discrimination laws with regard to lending. ⁵⁰

Comparative platforms regarding religious freedoms

Democrat's 2020 platform: *"Religious freedom is a core American value and a core value of the Democratic Party. Democrats will protect the rights of each American for the free exercise of his or her own religion. It will be the policy of the Democratic Administration to advocate for religious freedom throughout the world. Democrats celebrate America's history of religious pluralism and tolerance, and recognize the countless acts of service of our faith communities, as well as the paramount importance of maintaining the separation between church and state enshrined in our Constitution." ⁵¹ ... "We will reject the Trump Administration's use of broad religious exemptions to allow businesses, medical providers, social service agencies, and others to discriminate. Democrats will increase funding and support for security investments and protection at houses of worship, because everyone should be able to pray without fear. We will confront white nationalist terrorism and combat hate crimes perpetrated against religious minorities. Democrats also recognize that, to fully confront the legacy of systemic and structural racism, it is time to examine, confront and dismantle the government programs, policies and practices that have unfairly targeted American Muslims as security threats. We condemn the decades-long campaign to demonize and dehumanize the Muslim faith community, which has led to increased rates of violence and discrimination targeting American Muslims or those perceived to be Muslim. We will hold accountable those who engage in or enable violent or other illegal activity targeting religious minorities, including by directing the federal government to address the growing and violent threat of white supremacist, neo-Nazi and anti-government groups." ⁵² "Democrats believe that freedom of religion and the right to believe—or not to believe—are fundamental human rights. We will never use protection of that right as a cover for discrimination. We reject the politicization of religious freedom in American foreign policy, and*

*we condemn atrocities against religious minorities around the world—from ISIS’ genocide of Christians and Yezidis, to China’s mass internment of Uyghurs and other ethnic minorities, to Burma’s persecution of the Rohingya, to attacks on religious minorities in Northeast Syria.”*⁵³

Republican’s 2016 platform (reaffirmed in 2020): *“The Bill of Rights lists religious liberty, with its rights of conscience, as the first freedom to be protected. Religious freedom in the Bill of Rights protects the right of the people to practice their faith in their everyday lives. As George Washington taught, “religion and morality are indispensable supports” to a free society. Similarly, Thomas Jefferson declared that “No provision in our Constitution ought to be dearer to man than that which protects the rights of conscience against the enterprises of the civil authority.” Ongoing attempts to compel individuals, businesses, and institutions of faith to transgress their beliefs are part of a misguided effort to undermine religion and drive it from the public square. As a result, many charitable religious institutions that have demonstrated great success in helping the needy have been barred from receiving government grants and contracts. Government officials threaten religious colleges and universities with massive fines and seek to control their personnel decisions. Places of worship for the first time in our history have reason to fear the loss of tax-exempt status merely for espousing and practicing traditional religious beliefs that have been held across the world for thousands of years, and for almost four centuries in America. We value the right of America’s religious leaders to preach, and Americans to speak freely, according to their faith. Republicans believe the federal government, specifically the IRS, is constitutionally prohibited from policing or censoring speech based on religious convictions or beliefs, and therefore we urge the repeal of the Johnson Amendment.⁵⁴ We pledge to defend the religious beliefs and rights of conscience of all Americans and to safeguard religious institutions against government control. We endorse the First Amendment Defense Act, Republican legislation in the House and Senate which will bar government discrimination against individuals and businesses for acting on the belief that marriage is the union of one man and one woman. This Act would protect the non-profit tax status of faith-based adoption agencies, the accreditation of religious educational institutions, the grants and contracts of faith-based charities and small businesses, and the licensing of religious professions — all of which are under assault by elements of the Democratic Party. We encourage every state to pass similar legislation. We likewise endorse the efforts of Republican state legislators and governors who have defied intimidation from corporations and the media in defending religious liberty. We support laws to confirm the longstanding American tradition that religious individuals and institutions can educate young people, receive government benefits, and participate in public debates without having to check their religious beliefs at the door. Our First Amendment rights are not given to us by the government but are rights we inherently possess. The government cannot use subsequent amendments to limit First Amendment rights. The Free Exercise Clause is both an individual and a collective liberty protecting a right to worship God according to the dictates of conscience. Therefore, we strongly support the freedom of Americans to act in accordance with their religious beliefs, not only in their houses of worship, but also in their everyday lives. We support the right of the people to conduct their businesses in accordance with their religious beliefs and condemn public officials who have proposed boycotts against businesses that support traditional marriage. We pledge to protect those business owners who have been subjected to hate campaigns, threats of violence, and other attempts to deny their civil rights. We support the public display of the Ten*

*Commandments as a reflection of our history and our country's Judeo-Christian heritage and further affirm the rights of religious students to engage in voluntary prayer at public school events and to have equal access to school facilities. We assert the First Amendment right of freedom of association for religious, private, service, and youth organizations to set their own membership standards."*⁵⁵ ... "We support the rights of conscience of military chaplains of all faiths to practice their faith free from political interference. We reject attempts by the Obama Administration to censure and silence them, particularly Christians and Christian chaplains. We support an increase in the size of the Chaplain Corps. A Republican commander-in-chief will protect the religious freedom of all military members, especially chaplains, and will not tolerate attempts to ban Bibles or religious symbols from military facilities. A Republican commander-in-chief will also encourage education regarding the religious liberties of military personnel under both the First Amendment of the U.S. Constitution and the current National Defense Authorization Act."⁵⁶ ... "Our improved relations with Vietnam — including arms sales — must advance efforts to obtain an accounting for, and repatriation of the remains of, Americans who gave their lives in the cause of Vietnamese freedom. We cannot overlook the continued repression of fundamental rights and religious freedom, as well as retribution against ethnic minorities and others who assisted U.S. forces during the conflict there."⁵⁷ **Defending International Religious Freedom** The U.S. Commission on International Religious Freedom, an initiative of Congressional Republicans, has been neglected by the current (Obama) Administration at a time when its voice more than ever needs to be heard. Religious minorities across the Middle East have been driven from their ancient homelands, and thousands, there and in Africa, have been slaughtered for their faith in what the State Department has, belatedly, labeled genocide. The United States must stand with leaders, like President Sisi of Egypt who has bravely protected the rights of Coptic Christians in Egypt, and call on other leaders across the region to ensure that all religious minorities, whether Yazidi, Bahai, Orthodox, Catholic or Protestant Christians, are free to practice their religion without fear of persecution. At a time when China has renewed its destruction of churches, Christian home-schooling parents are jailed in parts of Europe, and even Canada threatens pastors for their preaching, a Republican administration will return the advocacy of religious liberty to a central place in its diplomacy, will quickly designate the systematic killing of religious and ethnic minorities a genocide, and will work with the leaders of other nations to condemn and combat genocidal acts."⁵⁸ **Confronting Internet Tyranny** Internet firewall circumvention and anti-censorship technology must become a national priority in light of the way authoritarian governments such as China, Cuba, and Iran restrict free press and isolate their people limiting political, cultural, and religious freedom. Leaders of authoritarian governments argue that governments have the same legal right to control internet access as they do to control migrant access. A focus on internet freedom is a cost-effective means of peacefully advancing fundamental freedoms in closed and authoritarian societies."⁵⁹

President Trump's Proclamation on Religious Freedom Day⁶⁰

[Proclamation on Religious Freedom Day, 2020](#)

From its opening pages, the story of America has been rooted in the truth that all men and women are endowed with the right to follow their conscience, worship freely, and live in

accordance with their convictions. On Religious Freedom Day, we honor the foundational link between freedom and faith in our country and reaffirm our commitment to safeguarding the religious liberty of all Americans.

Religious freedom in America, often referred to as our “first freedom,” was a driving force behind some of the earliest defining moments of our American identity. The desire for religious freedom impelled the Pilgrims to leave their homes in Europe and journey to a distant land, and it is the reason so many others seeking to live out their faith or change their faith have made America their home.

More than 230 years ago, the Virginia General Assembly passed the Virginia Statute for Religious Freedom, which was authored and championed by Thomas Jefferson. Jefferson famously expounded that “all men shall be free to profess, and by argument to maintain, their opinions in matters of Religion, and that the same shall in no wise diminish, enlarge or affect their civil capacities.” This statute served as the catalyst for the First Amendment, which enshrined in law our conviction to prevent government interference in religion. More than 200 years later, thanks to the power of that Amendment, America is one of the most religiously diverse nations in the world.

Since I took office, my Administration has been committed to protecting religious liberty. In May 2017, I signed an Executive Order to advance religious freedom for individuals and institutions, and I stopped the Johnson Amendment from interfering with pastors’ right to speak their minds. Over the last 3 years, the Department of Justice has obtained 14 convictions in cases involving attacks or threats against places of worship. To fight the rise of anti-Semitism in our country, I signed an Executive Order last month to ensure that Federal agencies are using nondiscrimination authorities to combat this venomous bigotry. I have also made clear that my Administration will not tolerate the violation of any American’s ability to worship freely and openly and to live as his or her faith commands.

My Administration also remains cognizant of the stark realities for people seeking religious liberty abroad and has made protecting religious minorities a core pillar of my Administration’s foreign policy. Repressive governments persecute religious worshippers using high-tech surveillance, mass detention, and torture, while terrorist organizations carry out barbaric violence against innocent victims on account of their religion. To cast a light on these abuses, in July 2019, I welcomed survivors of religious persecution from 16 countries into the Oval Office. These survivors included Christians, Jews, and Muslims, who all shared similar stories of persecution. At the United Nations in September, I called on global leaders to take concrete steps to prevent state and non-state actors from attacking citizens for their beliefs and to help ensure the sanctity and safety of places of worship. And, last summer, the State Department convened its second Ministerial to Advance Religious Freedom, where our diplomats engaged a broad range of stakeholders in government and civil society, both religious and secular, to identify concrete ways to combat religious persecution and discrimination around the world and ensure greater respect for freedom of religion and belief.

On this Religious Freedom Day, we reaffirm our commitment to protecting the precious and fundamental right of religious freedom, both at home and abroad. Our Founders entrusted the American people with a responsibility to protect religious liberty so that our Nation may stand as a bright beacon for the rest of the world. Today, we remain committed to that sacred endeavor and strive to support those around the world who still struggle under oppressive regimes that impose restrictions on freedom of religion.

NOW, THEREFORE, I, DONALD J. TRUMP, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the authority vested in me by the Constitution and the laws of the United States, do hereby proclaim January 16, 2020, as Religious Freedom Day. I call on all Americans to commemorate this day with events and activities that remind us of our shared heritage of religious liberty and that teach us how to secure this blessing both at home and around the world.

Commentary on Religious Freedom platforms

Extended commentary quote from: [QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THE EQUALITY ACT OF 2019 from the US Conference of Catholic Bishops](#).⁶¹

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THE EQUALITY ACT OF 2019

Sexual Orientation, Gender Identity, and Religious Liberty Issues

1. What is the Equality Act?

The Equality Act is a comprehensive bill in Congress that would add “sexual orientation” and “gender identity” to a range of federal nondiscrimination laws. It has been introduced in multiple prior terms and, in the 116th Congress, was introduced as H.R. 5 by Rep. Cicilline (D-RI) and as S. 788 by Sen. Jeff Merkley (D-OR).

2. What does the Equality Act do?

The Equality Act would add the categories of “sexual orientation” and “gender identity” to the definition of “sex” (§ 9), and add “sex” where it is not already present, in the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (§§ 3-8); government employment statutes (§ 7); the Fair Housing Act (§ 10); the Equal Credit Opportunity Act (§ 11); and jury selection rules (§ 12).

The Civil Rights Act requires nondiscrimination on the basis of select classes of persons in public accommodations (Title II), employment (VII), federal funding and recipients’ use thereof (VI), public facilities (III), and public education (IV). In addition to effectively adding new classes to these titles, the Equality Act expands the definition of “public accommodations” from restaurants, hotels, and theaters to nearly every consumer service or place of commerce, gathering, or charity, notably including health care (§ 3). It also expressly makes available restrooms, locker rooms, and dressing rooms to persons according to their “gender identity” rather than natural sex (§ 9).

In addition to “sexual orientation or gender identity,” the Equality Act adds elements to the definition of “sex” to include “sex stereotypes” and “pregnancy, childbirth, or a related medical condition.” It also defines “sexual orientation” (“homosexuality, heterosexuality, or bisexuality”) and “gender identity” (“the gender-related identity, appearance, mannerisms, or other gender related characteristics of an individual, regardless of the individual’s designated sex at birth”) themselves.

The Equality Act explicitly exempts itself from the requirements and protections of the Religious Freedom Restoration Act of 1993 (§ 9). This would be unprecedented, as no federal law has ever done so before, and it demonstrates the Equality Act’s radical denial of tolerance to people of faith who do not agree to the government’s view of sexuality as established by the Act.

3. Who are the people that the Equality Act is designed to help?

Supporters assert that the Equality Act is needed to protect people who identify as “LGBT” from discrimination in a range of public and professional settings, including employment and the provision of consumer, government, or charitable services. They claim that this is necessary to prevent economic, legal, and emotionally-experienced “dignitary” harms.

Catholics oppose unjust discrimination or harassment that baselessly deprive any person of basic needs, goods, or dignity. Each and every human person is made in the image and likeness of God and, as such, bears inviolable dignity. The Church teaches that persons with same-sex attractions in particular must be “accepted with respect, compassion, and sensitivity...” and that society is to avoid “unjust discrimination in their regard.” Similar principles can also apply to those experiencing gender dysphoria or feelings of gender incongruence. This means that Catholics support appropriate nondiscrimination policies, for example, those that support the right of every individual to decent employment regardless of their sexual inclinations.

However, “LGBT” people are not subject to systemic discrimination on the scale that has historically warranted the creation of a new federal policy, such as was necessary when the Civil Rights Act was passed. Widespread patterns of segregation or denial of basic goods, services, or opportunities to people who identify as “LGBT” are not evident. On the contrary, “LGBT” people today are often held in high regard in the market, as well as the academy, local governments, and media. Some studies suggest that people who identify as homosexual earn higher incomes than the national average.

The Equality Act’s sponsor in the U.S. House has said that the bill “is one where the American people are way ahead of us overwhelmingly. I think part of our challenge is to catch up to where the American people are,” and that “this is about kind of Congress basically catching up to where the rest of the country is.” In other words, the country does not need a federal law about this.

4. Whom would the Equality Act hurt? Are there examples?

The Equality Act would legally and socially injure many Americans. These effects have been demonstrated in states and localities where similar laws already exist.

a. First and foremost, the Equality Act hurts women and girls. *The Equality Act would fortify regressive, sexist stereotypes by enshrining the notion that subjective feelings and preferences (such as hobbies, attire, emotional patterns, or style of interaction) are what define a woman or a man.*

By redefining “sex” without physical meaning, the Equality Act would also remove legal recognition of women and girls, such as in Title IX, and risk eviscerating their hard-won consideration in areas including student scholarships and athletics. College sports positions, and the scholarship opportunities attached to them, could be taken by men who self-identify as women under the Equality Act’s terms. Many sex-specific environments that have cultivated support, growth, and success among women in other arenas, such as in business and entrepreneurship, could be ended.

Some proponents of the Equality Act argue that courts can sort through what claims to a gender identity are valid or not, and that unfairness would only occur in isolated incidents not warranting legislative consideration. There are no grounds for this assertion. When opportunities for taking unfair advantage of a system exist, there will unfortunately be people who do so. Laws should function to curtail such behavior, not ignore it. Further, a consistent approach of dismissing individual instances and focusing on systemic problems supports the contention that the Equality Act is unnecessary (see #3). As to courts, they have little historical guidance on the claims that would arise, and they will largely have to rely on the terms of the Act, which do not explain how to determine a person’s “gender identity” except by their unilateral assertion.

The legislation also diminishes safety in intimate spaces with its restroom and locker room mandate to provide access based on “gender identity.” While most people who identify as “transgender” do not seek to harm others (in fact, many seek to avoid harm themselves), these laws open the doors of very personal facilities to others who would do harm.

Even without direct, malicious harm, however, sharing of intimate facilities between the sexes offends privacy and betrays modesty. People have a responsibility, and therefore a right, to practice modesty, to refuse “to unveil what should remain hidden.” This not only involves the right to not be seen by the opposite sex when in a state of undress or tending to bodily functions, but to not be forced to see others of the opposite sex when they are in such a state.

Vulnerable, often traumatized, women in homeless shelters or other charitable transitional housing are put at great risk of emotional distress or physical harm by the Equality Act’s forcing such facilities to house males with them – including in shared bedrooms and bathrooms. Such policies have already led to a lawsuit after women were being harassed in a California shelter, a shelter in Anchorage being investigated by the city for refusing

admittance to (but buying a cab to a hospital for) a drunken male, and to a sexual assault survivor being forced out of rehab in Ontario because her trauma was triggered by having a male roommate. Faith-based shelters that refuse to endanger women in this way may be forced by the government to shut down if the Equality Act becomes law. In addition, incarcerated women are also put at risk by the Equality Act; in the UK, a convicted male rapist claiming a “gender identity” as a “woman,” sexually assaulted women in prison multiple times.

b. “Transgender”-identifying people themselves may be hurt by the Equality Act. Its nondiscrimination mandate for health care as a “public accommodation” effectively promotes “gender affirmative” hormone therapy and surgical procedures, with irreparable consequences. To be sure, health care providers should welcome with compassion, and provide healing care to, every individual in need. The Equality Act, however, would depart from ensuring service to people and would federally prescribe specific procedures or treatments. “Gender reassignment surgery” has not been substantially associated with improved long-term health outcomes, which the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services under the Obama Administration effectively described in 2016 in its declining to issue a nationwide coverage requirement. Tragically, “sex reassignment” surgeries appear to do little to ameliorate the already-high long-term rate of suicide among those identifying as “transgender.”

c. Health care providers, both individual professionals and institutions as well as insurers, would lose the ability to exercise their best medical judgment under the “public accommodation” nondiscrimination mandate and be forced to perform or cover “gender affirming” procedures, even if they find them to be detrimental to patients’ health, and even in the case of minors. Catholic health care providers compassionately serve everyone who comes to them, regardless of characteristics or background. Nondiscrimination thus centered on who is served, and oriented toward every patient as an individual, is a positive goal, but when it mandates what procedures are performed for what conditions, that is another matter. The medical community, rather than being subjected to legislative mandates with uncertain long-term outcomes, should be free to develop ways of treating gender dysphoria that consider the health and integrity of the whole person.

d. Parents could be at risk of losing custody of their children for declining “gender affirming” medical procedures that have irreparable consequences. The Equality Act’s health care nondiscrimination provision takes for granted that puberty-blocking, hormonal treatment, and surgical procedures are both necessary and standard, even though this has not been proven and in many cases is still an off-label use of medication. Under the Equality Act, refusing this type of treatment could be used by states to take children away from their parents, as has already occurred in certain places such as Cincinnati in 2018. In addition, the Equality Act’s provision mandating nondiscrimination in programs and services receiving

federal funding may affect parental rights decisions by states' judges and child protection agencies if they receive federal funds.

It should be noted that, while proponents tout that "puberty blockers" can be "undone," this is questionable, as such procedures fundamentally alter age-appropriate physical and associated social development, inevitably affecting later choices and outcomes.

e. Children in the foster care and adoption system would be displaced, as the Equality Act would shut down Catholic adoption and foster care work nationwide (and ultimately put other faith-based ministries at risk of losing all federal funds, see paragraph g). This has already occurred in multiple jurisdictions. Children "have a right to grow up in a family with a father and a mother." The Equality Act would close faith-based agencies that seek to accordingly place children with a married mother and father, even though same-sex couples are able to foster and adopt in every state and have multiple other agencies with which to work. Narrowing the pathways to caring families at a time when drug crises are pushing more and more children into the system (currently with over 400,000 in foster care) is wrong. Shutting down these agencies serves no one.

f. Faith-based charitable services would be expected to either surrender their sincerely-held beliefs or be shut down by the Equality Act. As indicated above, this would notably apply to women's shelters, foster care and adoption agencies, and health care facilities. Counseling centers with a faith-based approach or affiliation, often serving at below-market cost, would also be limited in the ability to hire and operate in accord with their principles. Other charities with sex-designated spaces would also be at risk. The impact of the Equality Act could further spread to a broader range of ministries, effectively stripping federal funding from everything from food aid to immigration assistance. This does not simply hurt the organizations but, more importantly, the countless people that they serve.

g. Schools, private and public, K-12 and higher education, would all be affected by the Equality Act. This would occur through the Act's nondiscrimination requirements for any program or activity touched by federal funding, which would likely to apply to school lunch assistance or student financial aid. Single-sex girls' and boys' schools could be eliminated, since they would be unable to maintain their identity.

Private schools could also be required to hire or retain people whose speech or conduct violates tenets of the school's faith. This limits the ability of a religious group to enculturate its religious beliefs. Further, if implementation of the Equality Act were to follow the course of the Civil Rights Act which it amends, curricula at both public and private schools could be required to incorporate "LGBT" lessons.

h. Religiously-affiliated facilities and properties that serve parts of the public in any capacity, potentially even houses of worship themselves, would be subjected to the Equality Act's "public accommodations" requirements. Thus a church group that owns a banquet hall, for example, may be compelled to rent the space for same-sex ceremonies.

***i. Small businesspersons and employers** would have their livelihoods and consciences burdened by the Equality Act. Instead of guaranteeing people’s rights to receive basic goods and services and earn a living, which should be upheld, the Act can inhibit the ability of people of faith to earn a living in certain professions. Wedding and event vendors, for example, would be required to apply their craft to celebrate same-sex relationships or “gender transitions” regardless of their sincerely-held beliefs about what marriage is. Employers who provide health coverage to their employees would have to pay to cover “gender reassignment” procedures according to the provisions of the Equality Act.*

***j. Individual workers** could be expected to express or conform to views with which they disagree to keep their jobs. For example, whether in correspondence among fellow employees or in interactions with the general public, working Americans would be expected to regard others in accordance with their preferred “gender identity” under threat of law. This impacts the freedoms of speech and conscience. Already, some working people may lose their jobs for “misgendering” others, even if they agree to call someone by a preferred name.*

5. Why is protecting persons based on their “sexual orientation” and “gender identity” different from other federal nondiscrimination protection?

The goal of the Civil Rights Act and other anti-discriminatory legislation was to promote effective responses to a serious problem – e.g., racism, sexism, discrimination against those with disabilities, etc. As noted above (see #3), there is currently no such systemic discrimination against people who identify as LGBT.

The definition of “sexual orientation” in the Equality Act is unclear, seeming to refer to sexual behavior not simply attractions, and it is inserted into the definition of “sex,” as if it were a part of a person’s sex itself. Contrary to this, Catholic teaching asserts that there is a distinction among a person’s sexual inclinations or attractions, identity, and behavior. One may have an attraction and not act on it.

The definition of “gender identity” in the Equality Act (“gender-related identity”) is circular, and therefore unsound. The logical inconsistencies required to maintain gender ideology are abundant: one must believe gender is fluid yet immutable; that “gender affirming” surgeries are medically necessary yet cannot be required before changing a birth certificate; that biological sex is meaningless but traits that are stereotypically anchored to “sex” must be used to define “gender identity”; and more.

While the intent of legislators may be one of inclusion, all of the above makes for unsustainable legislation – legislation that even undefines the basis of “sex” in the Civil Rights Act that once protected it – and causes great social confusion.

6. Isn't religious freedom already protected by the Constitution and Law?

*The U.S. Constitution's guarantee of free exercise of religion was severely constricted when, in the case of *Employment Division v. Smith* (1990), the U.S. Supreme Court decided that a person's religious practice must yield to laws that are generally applicable and not targeted against religion, with no right to an exemption.*

Largely in response to that decision, the Religious Freedom Restoration Act of 1993 (RFRA) was passed with near-universal support. It was introduced by then Representative Chuck Schumer, passed by a voice vote without objection in the U.S. House of Representatives, passed in the Senate by a 97 to 3 vote, and signed into law by President Bill Clinton. RFRA revived the standard previously applied by the Court, limiting the federal government by requiring that any substantial burden to religion, however unintended, can only stand if the government had used the least restrictive means to achieve a compelling interest.

The Equality Act takes the unprecedented step of exempting itself from RFRA, thereby explicitly shrinking Americans' federal right of free exercise of religion. This would greatly diminish individuals' and faith-based organizations' ability to prevail in the court system.

In practice today, RFRA is key to ensuring that the freedom of religion stands a chance of being fully lived out and vindicated in court (or with an administrative agency) when an American's faith bumps up against a federal law. With RFRA carved-out in the Equality Act, individuals and organizations will have little recourse and will likely be subject to the broad, one-size-fits-all federal imposition of the law and the full weight of its harms.

Some proponents of the Equality Act allege that the bill has a religious exemption. This is only marginally true. The bill leaves in place the exemption (present in the Civil Rights Act) allowing religious employers to prefer hiring members of the same religion. This is unlikely to provide a defense against discrimination claims based on the Equality Act. Currently, Catholic institutions can hire people with diverse backgrounds – including people of different religions – yet require adherence to religiously-informed employee conduct standards and the religious mission of the organization. This bill would change that.

For all these reasons, the Equality Act would gravely undermine the freedom of individuals and of religious organizations, impeding or preventing their good work, to the detriment of those organizations and the people whom they serve.

[End of extended quote regarding the Equality Act]

Rights of Places of Worship during the COVID pandemic

Commentary quote from 2020 Department of Justice (see:

<https://www.justice.gov/crt/religious-freedom-focus-volume-87-july2020>)

*"The Justice Department is continuing its efforts to ensure that the rights of places of worship are not violated in efforts to curb the spread of COVID-19. In legal briefs filed in Washington State and Colorado, and in letters to officials in Maryland and New York, the Department has sought to ensure that religious gatherings are treated fairly and not subject to restrictions that are imposed unequally on nonreligious gatherings with similar impacts on public health. The Department of Justice articulated the equal treatment principle for places of worship in Attorney General William P. Barr's April 14 statement on Religious Practice and Social Distancing. The Attorney General emphasized the need to practice social distancing to control the spread of COVID-19, and noted that temporary restrictions that would be unacceptable in normal circumstances may be justified. But "even in times of emergency, when reasonable and temporary restrictions are placed on rights, the First Amendment and federal statutory law prohibit discrimination against religious institutions and religious believers. Thus, government may not impose special restrictions on religious activity that do not also apply to similar nonreligious activity." Assistant Attorney General Eric Dreiband also addressed these issues in an Op-ed. In the Washington State case, *Haborview Fellowship v. Inslee*, for example, the United States argued that Washington's preferable treatment of secular gatherings such as restaurants, taverns, and outdoor protests compared to the restrictions imposed on indoor and outdoor religious services triggered heightened scrutiny under the Constitution. The United States' brief discussed how at the end of May, in *South Bay United Pentecostal Church v. Newsom*, the U.S. Supreme Court, by a 5-4 vote, declined to temporarily block California's reopening plan. Chief Justice Roberts concluded that, on the facts of the California case, California "exempts or treats more leniently only dissimilar activities, such as operating grocery stores, banks, and laundromats, in which people neither congregate in large groups nor remain in close proximity for extended periods." The United States' brief explained that the State of Washington "exempts or treats more leniently" precisely the types of activities that Chief Justice Roberts said are appropriate comparators for religious gatherings—specifically, activities that involve people "congregat[ing] in large groups []or remain[ing] in close proximity for extended period," such as restaurants, taverns, and protests. Because those activities are permitted with social distancing and hygiene measures, the church must be treated the same unless the state can persuasively show that there are material differences between gathering for an extended period in a restaurant or tavern and a house of worship, or between an outdoor protest and an outdoor worship service. Shortly after the brief was filed, Governor Inslee modified the rules to permit places to worship to operate at 25% capacity or 200 persons, whichever is lower, in certain counties, and up to 50% capacity or 400 persons, whichever is lower, in other counties. In July 2018, the Department of Justice announced the formation of the Religious Liberty Task Force. The Task Force brings together department components to coordinate their work on religious liberty litigation and policy, and to implement the Attorney General's 2017 Religious Liberty Guidance."*

Comparative platforms regarding Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) threats

Democrat's 2020 platform: {Note: Nothing is said in the Democratic Platform about EMP!}

Republican's 2016 platform (reaffirmed in 2020): ***"Protection Against an Electromagnetic Pulse** A single nuclear weapon detonated at high altitude over this country would collapse our electrical grid and other critical infrastructures and endanger the lives of millions. With North Korea in possession of nuclear missiles and Iran close to having them, an EMP is no longer a theoretical concern — it is a real threat. Moreover, China and Russia include sabotage as part of their warfare planning. Nonetheless, hundreds of electrical utilities in the United States have not acted to protect themselves from EMP, and they cannot be expected to do so voluntarily since homeland security is a government responsibility. The President, the Congress, the Department of Homeland Security, the Department of Defense, the States, the utilities, and the private sector should work together on an urgent basis to enact Republican legislation, pending in both chambers, to protect the national grid and encourage states to take the initiative to protect their own grids expeditiously."*⁶²

Commentary on the Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) threat platforms

Before I comment on either the Republican EMP platform or the Democrat's missing platform, I think it is important for the reader to know some of my background related to this subject. When I was a member of the Department of Defense (DOD) many years ago, I was the DOD lead for assessing EMP risks and briefing the White House staff and Joint Staff on EMP threats. I also led some EMP risk mitigation programs, such as the effort to put EMP protection into the White House and other key leadership locations. Many years later, as the Readiness Division Director at the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), I briefed the Secretary of Homeland Security and others on EMP risk mitigations under a program I started called the Integrated Public Alert and Warning System (IPAWS). While at FEMA, I also led a program that modeled the grid and assessed risks from both solar superstorms and High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP) events. Conclusions from these assessments found that both Solar Superstorms and HEMP threats constituted trillions of dollars of risk to our nation and that we needed additional protections against these for our critical, life sustaining infrastructures. After I left FEMA in 2008, both FEMA and the President's Director of Science and Technology Policy made public statements about the real risks associated with solar superstorms. For example, one statement said: *"Space weather can affect human safety and economies anywhere on our vast wired planet, and blasts of electrically-charged gas traveling from the Sun at up to five million miles an hour can strike with little warning. Their impact could be big — on the order of \$2 trillion during the first year in the United States alone, with a recovery period of 4 to 10 years."*⁶³

While I was encouraged that the solar superstorm threat was finally getting some attention from senior leadership, yet I was dismayed that our government was not also focusing more

attention on the growing threats of nuclear weapons generated EMP. For example, when the North Koreans had launched their first satellite into orbit back on 12/12/2012, I had asked if some of the Department of Defense (DOD) senior leadership was being briefed about the growing North Korean EMP threat. The answer was “no”. I then explained some of these risks and was subsequently asked by the DOD to assess this threat and produce a report on it for their use.

My team then spent a few weeks developing this North Korean (NK) EMP threat assessment. Unfortunately, the Obama administration had recently publicly downplayed the North Korean nuclear threat.⁶⁴ To our great surprise, just as we were about to deliver our report, we were directed to not give it to the DOD. We were also told that our 2013 North Korean EMP study effort was being disbanded. When my boss and I asked who had made these decisions, we got the response back something like: *“The senior leader who made that decision does not wish to be identified.”* While I cannot divulge what was in that report, I can say that our report clearly showed there was a significant risk from North Korea.

Today, some “open source” facts regarding the North Korean are that:

- two NK satellites pass over the USA several times each day⁶⁵,
- the North Koreans have tested several mobile Intercontinental Ballistic Missiles (ICBMs) that can reportedly reach the USA⁶⁶,
- they detonated a large-yield thermonuclear weapon in September of 2017,⁶⁷
- NK (and others) have said they have nuclear warheads and missiles that can be used for EMP attacks.⁶⁸
- Back in January of 2013, the NK government declared their intent when they said: *“We do not hide that a variety of satellites and long-range rockets which will be launched by the D.P.R.K. one after another and a nuclear test of higher level will target against the U.S., the sworn enemy of the Korean people”.*⁶⁹ It is important to note that they mentioned “satellites” in their threat.
- According to the U.S. EMP Commission: North Korean state news, KCNA, displayed photos of an alleged thermonuclear weapon and claimed on September 3, 2017, *“The H-bomb, the explosive power of which is adjustable from tens of kilotons to hundreds of kilotons, is a multi-functional thermonuclear nuke [sic] with great destructive power which can be detonated even at high altitudes for superpowerful EMP (electromagnetic pulse) attack according to strategic goals”*⁷⁰

The Iranians are not far behind the North Koreans with their missile and nuclear programs. For example, they successfully launched their first military satellite back in April of this year.⁷¹ It was launched into orbit by the new Qassed rocket, which is noteworthy since it used a mobile transporter erector launcher and some solid rocket technology. After this successful launch, the Iranians boasted: *“By sending a military satellite into space, Iran now has shown that it can*

*target all American territory; the Iranian parliament had previously warned [the US] that an electromagnetic nuclear attack on the United States would likely kill 90 percent of Americans."*⁷²

The U.S. EMP Commission has repeatedly warned about the Iranian EMP threat. For example:

- "A recently translated military textbook ironically titled *Passive Defense* by the Army of the Islamic Republic of Iran ... notes the potentially decisive effects of a nuclear EMP attack to defeat an adversary in more than 20 passages."⁷³
- "Ambassador R. James Woolsey, former Director of Central Intelligence, writes: "*Death to America*" is more than merely an Iranian chant—Tehran's military is planning to be able to make a nuclear EMP attack....Rep. Trent Franks quoted from an Iranian military textbook recently translated by the Defense Intelligence Agency's National Intelligence University...The official Iranian military textbook advocates a revolutionary new way of warfare that combines coordinated attacks by nuclear and non-nuclear EMP weapons, physical and cyber-attacks against electric grids to blackout and collapse entire nations. Iranian military doctrine makes no distinction between nuclear EMP weapons, non-nuclear radio-frequency weapons and cyber-operations—it regards nuclear EMP attack as the ultimate cyber weapon."⁷⁴
- "An Iranian political-military journal, in an article entitled "Electronics To Determine Fate Of Future Wars," states that the key to defeating the United States is an EMP attack and that, "If the world's industrial countries fail to devise effective ways to defend themselves against dangerous electronic assaults, then they will disintegrate within a few years..."⁷⁵

*"Advanced information technology equipment exists which has a very high degree of efficiency in warfare. Among these we can refer to communication and information gathering satellites, pilotless planes, and the digital system.... Once you confuse the enemy communication network you can also disrupt the work of the enemy command and decision-making center. Even worse, today when you disable a country's military high command through disruption of communications you will, in effect, disrupt all the affairs of that country.... If the world's industrial countries fail to devise effective ways to defend themselves against dangerous electronic assaults, then they will disintegrate within a few years.... American soldiers would not be able to find food to eat nor would they be able to fire a single shot."*⁷⁶

I will conclude this section by simply noting that the Republican party, along with numerous Democrats and experts, have been warning the USA about our need to protect our nation against EMP attacks for many years now. President Trump signed Executive Order 13865, on "Coordinating National Resilience to Electromagnetic Pulses" on March 26, 2019, to help protect our nation. While many Democrats are also concerned about the EMP threat, it has never made it into their party platform. Given that a growing number of potential adversarial countries have the capability to conduct EMP attacks, it is considered by many experts as a

serious risk that could kill most Americans and destroy our country. It is a multi-trillion dollar, current risk.

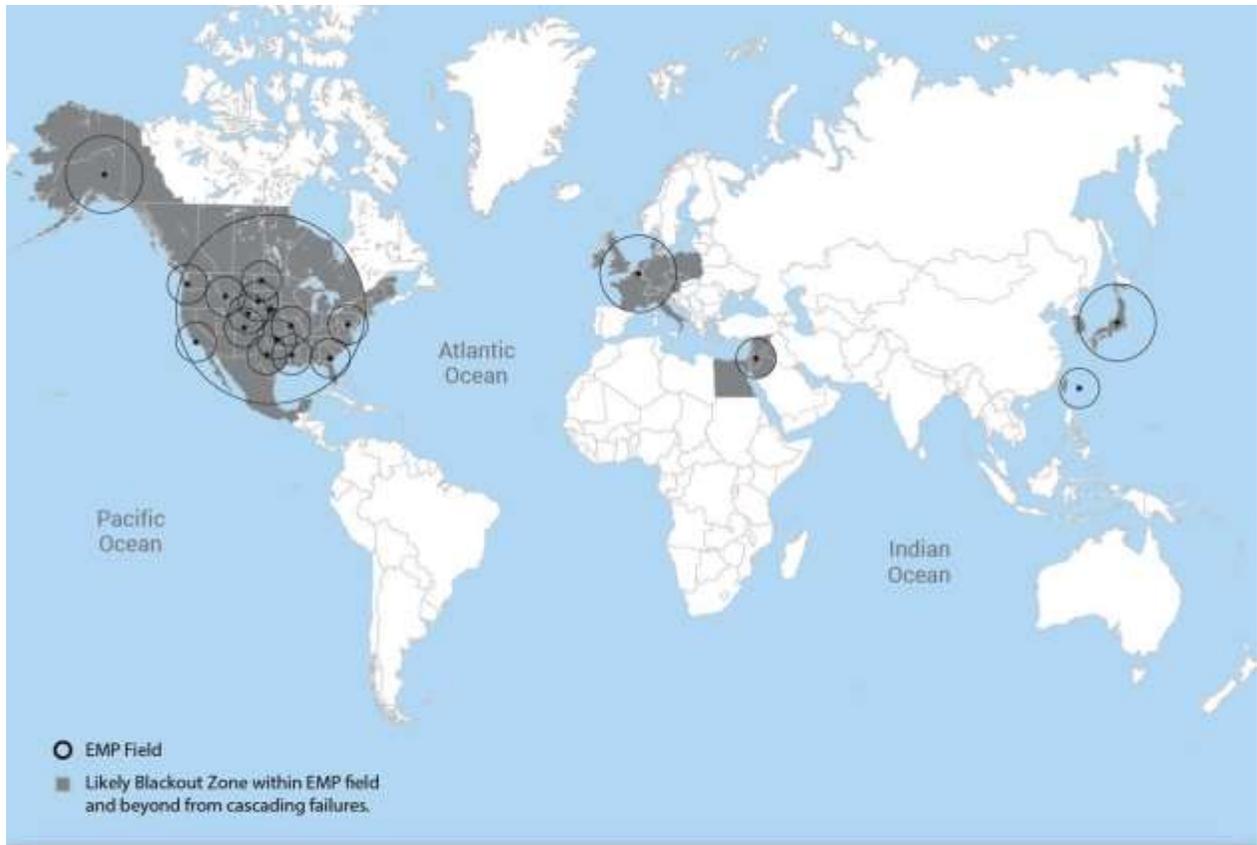
In my experience, most of those who discount EMP risks are not experts and are often politically motivated. Just because a person has a PhD does not make them an expert. Most of those I know who have the right technical background (such as PhDs in high power electromagnetics) and have carefully considered the results of U.S. and USSR testing of nuclear weapons burst above the atmosphere (in the late 1950s and early 1960s) and have extensively tested and modeled systems against likely EMP effects, are very concerned and advocate more EMP mitigations for our critical infrastructures.

If the reader is interested in learning more facts about Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) threats, I recommend you read the reports from the U.S. EMP Commission. The Chairman of the U.S. EMP Commission, Dr. Bill Graham, has an excellent website where these reports can be found:

www.firstempcommission.org

Another helpful resource is Dr. Peter Pry's website, who serves as the Executive Director of Task Force on National and Homeland Security:

<https://emptaskforce.us/>



NUCLEAR EMP ATTACK SCENARIOS

EMP WORLD WAR

Graphic above is from page 56 of the [NUCLEAR EMP ATTACK SCENARIOS AND COMBINED-ARMS CYBER WARFARE](#) by Dr. Peter Vincent Pry, July 2017, U.S. EMP Commission

Comparative platforms regarding the need for missile defenses

Democrat’s 2020 platform: {Note: Nothing is said in the Democratic Platform about our need for Missile Defenses to help protect our population from nuclear attacks.}

Republican’s 2016 platform (reaffirmed in 2020): *“Also neglected are our strategic forces, especially the development and deployment of ballistic missile defenses.”*⁷⁷ *“We must fund, develop, and deploy a multi-layered missile defense system. We must modernize nuclear weapons and their delivery platforms, end the policy of Mutually Assured Destruction, and rebuild relationships with our allies, who understand that as long as the U.S. nuclear arsenal is their shield, they do not need to engage in nuclear proliferation.”*⁷⁸

Commentary on the need for ballistic and cruise missile defenses

Before I comment on the Republican's Missile Defense platform, or the Democrat's silence on this issue, I think it is important for the reader to know some of my background related to this subject. During the time I was a member of the Department of Defense (1975 – 1990), I studied and assessed nuclear warfare, and became the leader of a DOD team that developed hypothetical nuclear attacks against the USA from a Russian perspective, called the Red Integrated Strategic Offensive Plan (RISOP). Later, when I worked for the MITRE Corporation, I was part of the Phase One Engineering Team (POET) that was working to design the nation's ballistic missile defenses. I was also the President of the American Civil Defense Association (TACDA), and so had discussions with those who had designed our nation's first generation of ballistic missile defenses and nuclear weapons, such as Samuel T. Cohen (father of the neutron bomb) and Dr. Edward Teller (father of the hydrogen bomb). I have continued to study these topics since the 1980s. For those interested in learning more about our missile defense history and current issues with missile defenses, I recommend the writings of Ambassador Henry (Hank) Cooper, who served as President Reagan's Chief Negotiator with the Soviet Union at the Geneva Defense and Space Talks and later served as the Strategic Defense Initiative (SDI) Director under President George H. W. Bush. For more information, please visit his excellent site:

<http://highfrontier.org/>

I don't know why the Democrats are silent regarding the need for Missile Defenses as part of their platform. Perhaps this is due, in part, to carrying forward policies that began under the Clinton administration that scrapped plans for the space-based segment of the Strategic Defense Initiative (SDI). We need effective missile defenses. It is beyond the scope of this book to go into details, but I would recommend at least three priorities:

1. Deploy a set of space-based missile interceptors. These would have advanced capabilities to counter the emerging threats posed by Russia, China, North Korea ...
2. Deploy neutron bomb warheads onto terminal and mid-course interceptors to counter the long-standing problems associated with: hitting a "bullet with a bullet", penetration aids, and the problem of bio-bomblets (developed by the Russians decades ago). An early version of this type of interceptor (Sprint) was deployed back in the 1970s.
3. Continue to improve the resilience and capability of Aegis Ballistic Missile Defense ships to intercept Intercontinental Ballistic Missiles (ICBMs) and other missiles.

Millions of Americans will likely die if we don't deploy effective defenses against ballistic and cruise missiles. In the past, we had only two nuclear-armed countries that were of high concern. Today, there are several more countries that are less stable and may initiate a regional or global nuclear war. It is impossible for us to deter all these nations with high confidence. And it may be very difficult to accurately attribute the source of an attack, especially if our warning systems experience sophisticated cyber-attacks, or if an attack is initiated by satellites or from ships, submarines, bombers, or mobile transporter erector launchers (TELs). The best

deterrence against such nuclear attacks is (1) EMP protected infrastructures, (2) enduring warfighting capabilities, to include survivable missile defenses, and (3) a resilient society that can shelter its people and critical organizations from blast and fallout, while continuing essential functions.

The following unclassified graphics show how the worldwide nuclear missile threat is growing rapidly. These graphics were released to the public by the Department of Defense in their [Missile Defense Review](#).⁷⁹



This Missile Defense Review stated:

“The 2017 NSS states, “our fundamental responsibility is to protect the American people, the homeland, and the American way of life.” In the past, North Korea issued explicit nuclear missile threats against the United States and allies, and worked aggressively to field the capability to strike the U.S. homeland with nuclear-armed ballistic missiles. Further, Iran’s desire to have a strategic counter to the United States could drive it to field an ICBM, and progress in its space program could shorten the pathway to an ICBM as space launch vehicles use inherently similar technology. Noting this, it is increasingly evident that U.S. homeland missile defense must both outpace rogue state offensive missile capabilities and hedge against possible future threat developments. To do so, the United States will pursue advanced missile defense concepts and technologies for homeland defense.

While a possible new avenue to peace with North Korea now exists, North Korea continues to pose an extraordinary threat to the national security, foreign policy, and economy of the United States. The United States must remain vigilant, especially concerning ICBM threats to the homeland. The intentions of potential adversaries can change directions unexpectedly and more rapidly than we can develop and field defensive capabilities.

Russia and China also are expanding and modernizing their strategic offensive missile systems, including the development of advanced technologies. The United States relies on nuclear deterrence to prevent potential Russian or Chinese nuclear attacks employing their large and technically sophisticated intercontinental missile systems.”



Comparative platforms related to Mutually Assured Destruction (MAD)

Democrat’s 2020 platform: {Note: While nothing is specifically said in the Democrat’s Platform about Mutually Assured Destruction (MAD) ⁸⁰, it does talk about some related concepts. It states: “Democrats reject a return to an old era of grave nuclear dangers. Democrats believe that the sole purpose of our nuclear arsenal should be to deter—and, if necessary, retaliate against—a nuclear attack, and we will work to put that belief into practice, in consultation with our allies and military. We will work to maintain a strong, credible deterrent while reducing our overreliance and excessive expenditure on nuclear weapons. The Trump Administration’s proposal to build new nuclear weapons is unnecessary, wasteful, and indefensible. Democrats commit to strengthening the Treaty on the Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons, maintaining the moratorium on explosive nuclear weapons testing, pushing for the ratification of the UN Arms Trade Treaty and Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty, and extending New START.”} ⁸¹

Republican’s 2016 platform (reaffirmed in 2020): “Alexander Hamilton wrote in *Federalist 23* that the first of the “principal” constitutional obligations of the federal government is to provide for the “common defense” of the United States, and President George Washington wisely reminded us that “To be prepared for war is one of the most effectual means of preserving peace.” ... We are the party of peace through strength. ... Tyranny and injustice thrive when America is weakened. The oppressed have no greater ally than a confident and determined United States, backed by the strongest military on the planet. Quite simply, the Republican Party is committed to rebuilding the U.S. military into the strongest on earth, with vast superiority over any other nation or group of nations in the world. We face a dangerous world, and we believe in a resurgent America. ... A New START agreement (Strategic Arms Reduction Treaty), so weak in verification and definitions that it is virtually impossible to prove a violation, has allowed Russia to build up its nuclear arsenal while reducing ours. Meanwhile Moscow has repeatedly violated the Intermediate-Range Nuclear Forces (INF) Treaty (a treaty agreeing to the elimination of land-based mid-range nuclear missiles) with impunity, covertly testing missiles banned under that agreement. In the international arena, a weak (Obama) Administration has invited aggression. The results of the (Obama) Administration’s unilateral approach to disarmament are already clear: An emboldened China in the South China Sea, a resurgent Russia occupying parts of Ukraine and threatening neighbors from the Baltic to the Caucasus, and an aggressive Islamist terror network in the Middle East. We support maintaining and, if warranted, increasing sanctions, together with our allies, against Russia unless and until Ukraine’s sovereignty and territorial integrity are fully restored. We also support providing appropriate assistance to the armed forces of Ukraine and greater coordination with NATO defense planning. All our adversaries heard the message in the (Obama) Administration’s cutbacks: America is weaker and retreating. Concomitantly, we honor, support, and thank all law enforcement, first responders, and emergency personnel for their service.” ⁸² “In the face of these threats, the first order of business for a Republican president and Congress will be to restore our nation’s military might. Republicans continue to support American military superiority which has been the cornerstone of a strategy that seeks to deter aggression or defeat those who threaten our vital national security interests. We must rebuild troop numbers

*and readiness and confirm their mission: Protecting the nation, not nation building. The United States should meet the Reagan model of “peace through strength” by a force that is capable of meeting any and all threats to our vital national security.... We should abandon arms control treaties that benefit our adversaries without improving our national security. ... **We must modernize nuclear weapons and their delivery platforms, end the policy of Mutually Assured Destruction**, and rebuild relationships with our allies, who understand that as long as the U.S. nuclear arsenal is their shield, they do not need to engage in nuclear proliferation.”⁸³*

Commentary related to Mutually Assured Destruction (MAD)

Nearly everyone agrees that the prospect of nuclear war is to be avoided as a top national priority. The question is: How do we achieve this goal? Many Democrat leaders advocate unilateral disarmament. For example, under the Obama/Biden administration, the Democrats unilaterally dropped the number of nuclear weapons in our “deterrence” inventory, as noted by the Federation of American Scientists when they wrote: *“The Obama administration has unilaterally cut the number of nuclear weapons in the Pentagon’s nuclear weapons stockpile to 4,018 warheads, a reduction of 553 warheads since September 2015. The reduction was disclosed by Vice President Joe Biden during a speech at the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace earlier today.”*⁸⁴

The current Republican platform, on the other hand, believes in peace through an assured, strong U.S. nuclear deterrent. Republicans reject unilateral disarmaments and the Democrat’s desire to maintain the *“moratorium on explosive nuclear weapons testing”*. The following extended quote by Dr. Peter Pry⁸⁵, helps to explain our need for renewed nuclear testing:

September 23, 1992 — date of the last U.S. nuclear test — 28 years ago.

Nuclear weapon scientists and strategists are increasingly concerned about the safety and reliability of U.S. nuclear weapons, none tested in nearly three decades, obeying the unratified Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty (CTBT).

CTBT was the bright idea of President Bill Clinton and anti-nuclear ideologues, increasingly dominant in a radicalized Democratic Party that would have the U.S. lead the way toward President Obama’s “world without nuclear weapons” even though Russia, China, North Korea and Iran are not following.

Decades late, State Department finally admits Russia and China are violating CTBT, conducting low-yield nuclear tests (“Adherence to and Compliance with Arms Control, Nonproliferation, and Disarmament Agreements and Commitments” April 2020).

Defense Intelligence Agency Director, Lt. General Robert Ashley, on May 29, 2019 warned: “Our understanding of nuclear weapon development leads us to believe Russia’s testing activities would help it to improve its nuclear weapon capabilities. The United States, by contrast, has forgone such benefits by upholding a ‘zero-yield’ standard.”

Consequently, Russia and China are probably decades ahead in developing advanced nuclear weapons. Accordingly, President Trump and Senate Republicans wisely include funding in the new defense bill to "de-mothball" U.S. capabilities to perform nuclear testing.

Yet, despite nuclear testing by Russia, China, and North Korea, House Democrats oppose funding even preparations to resume U.S. nuclear testing in an emergency.

They would bind the U.S. to the CTBT and an obsolescing nuclear deterrent forever.

Democrats and their anti-nuclear allies in the Department of Energy (DOE) argue so-called "science-based nuclear stockpile stewardship" relying on computer models and engineering judgment is adequate to sustain the safety and reliability of U.S. nuclear weapons — without testing.

... Twenty-four years ago, the late great Floyd Spence, then Chairman of the House National Security Committee (HNSC), warned cessation of nuclear testing could eventually result in U.S. unilateral nuclear disarmament in "The Clinton Administration and Nuclear Stockpile Stewardship: Erosion By Design" (HNSC October 30, 1996).

Time has proven Chairman Spence was right.

John Hopkins and David Sharp, former senior scientists in the Los Alamos stockpile stewardship program, call for resumption of nuclear testing. See "The Scientific Foundation for Assessing the Nuclear Performance of Weapons in the U.S. Stockpile Is Eroding" Issues in Science and Technology (Winter 2019):

—"Nuclear tests gave decisive, direct evidence about the behavior of new weapons destined for the stockpile...Virtually no comparable data exist on the nuclear performance of stockpiled weapons in their current state."

—"Nuclear testing provided a solid foundation for the development and evaluation of scientific judgment because it unequivocally tested performance predictions."

—"Confidence that today's nuclear weapons will perform properly is predicated on the assumption that there will be no surprises . . . The history of testing complex systems, nuclear and nonnuclear, is punctuated by unpleasant surprises."

—"The above arguments are not ones that proponents of a continuing test moratorium or a Comprehensive Test Ban Treaty wish to hear."

... Dr. Mark Schneider, former senior Pentagon nuclear strategist, observes: "Today, we do not have 'science-based stockpile stewardship,' but more like 'political science-based stockpile stewardship' while, conversely, Russia has science-based development of new

and improved nuclear weapons” (“Yes, the Russians Are Testing Nuclear Weapons and it is Very Important” RealClearDefense.com August 14, 2019).

The U.S. must resume nuclear testing.” [End of Dr. Peter Pry quote]

The Republican platform has a short, but particularly important statement: **“We must ... end the policy of Mutually Assured Destruction”**⁸⁶. As many readers of this book will likely not understand what the MAD policy is, I will take the next few pages to explain some of the ramifications of this uniquely dangerous policy, as your life may depend someday on how you vote on this issue in November and in other arenas. **The Republicans have promised to end this singularly destructive policy for the United States.**

To summarize, the **MAD doctrine is a policy whereby two countries who have many survivable nuclear weapons, agree to keep their populations unprotected from the other country’s nuclear weapons in order to deter both countries from ever starting a war, because to do so would be a form of mutual suicide.** Hence, back in the 1960s, our country adopted this MAD policy! If you feel uncomfortable about being held hostage while our leaders play a national game of “Russian roulette” with a nuclear gun pointed at your head, you are quite sane in my opinion. The MAD doctrine’s chief evangelist was Robert Strange McNamara, who served as the U.S. Secretary of Defense from 1961 to 1968. He was well known for first proposing the MAD policy to then Soviet Premier Kosygin during the 1968 summit in Glassboro, New Jersey. It is interesting to note Kosygin’s initial angry response to the MAD proposal was: *“Defense is moral! Offense is immoral!”*⁸⁷ Kosygin was reportedly outraged at McNamara’s view that *“the US should concentrate on cheap ICBMs⁸⁸, not expensive ABMs.⁸⁹”* Kosygin believed that ABMs *“are not the cause of the arms race, but constitute a factor preventing the death of people”*.⁹⁰

The Soviets initially rejected “MAD.” The U.S. persisted with advocating this policy, and the Soviets then began to publicly agree with it, such as when they signed the Anti-Ballistic Missile (ABM) treaty with the USA in 1972. This treaty made it illegal for either the Soviet Union or the USA to build a missile defense system to protect their populations from attack from long-range missiles, other than for their capital (or to protect ICBMs).⁹¹ We thus very successfully deterred ourselves from ever considering a nuclear attack against another nuclear weapon capable nation in order to avoid assured destruction of the U.S. public.

The logical consequence of the USA’s MAD policy is that we’ve focused on maintaining a sufficient offensive nuclear capability to “destroy” any aggressor with an assured retaliatory strike, while essentially foregoing any protection for our public from Russia, China, or any other nation with nuclear weapons and modern missiles. While this policy “worked” to deter the past Soviet threat, it has now left our society catastrophically vulnerable. This is especially true since the Soviet Union and subsequent potential adversaries never embraced our U.S. concept of MAD.

Indeed, the Soviet Union and other subsequent potential adversaries have embraced a philosophy that could be more accurately described as Singular Assured Destruction (SAD) towards the USA. I define SAD as the policy whereby a country or group publicly agrees to the MAD doctrine and hopes the USA continues this policy, but in reality privately rejects “MAD” as immoral for their own country. They quietly work to protect their leaders, public, and essential elements of society while also working to ensure the defeat and destruction of the USA in the event a nuclear war occurs. Hence, the Soviets publicly agreed to MAD, but never in reality agreed to the “mutual” part. They could honestly say “we agree with MAD”, but only as a doctrine to be embraced unilaterally by the USA.

What is particularly distressing about this lack of “mutuality” is that many of our leaders have quietly known for decades that the Russians and other potential adversaries have never embraced the “MAD” doctrine.⁹² President Reagan tried to correct this view through the U.S. Department of Defense’s *Soviet Military Power* reports and FEMA’s *Soviet Civil Defense* publications. These reports provided excellent insights into Russia’s view of nuclear war and their passive and active efforts to survive. For example, it was shown in FEMA’s Soviet Civil Defense Report (September 1982, pages 5 - 7) that Russia had:

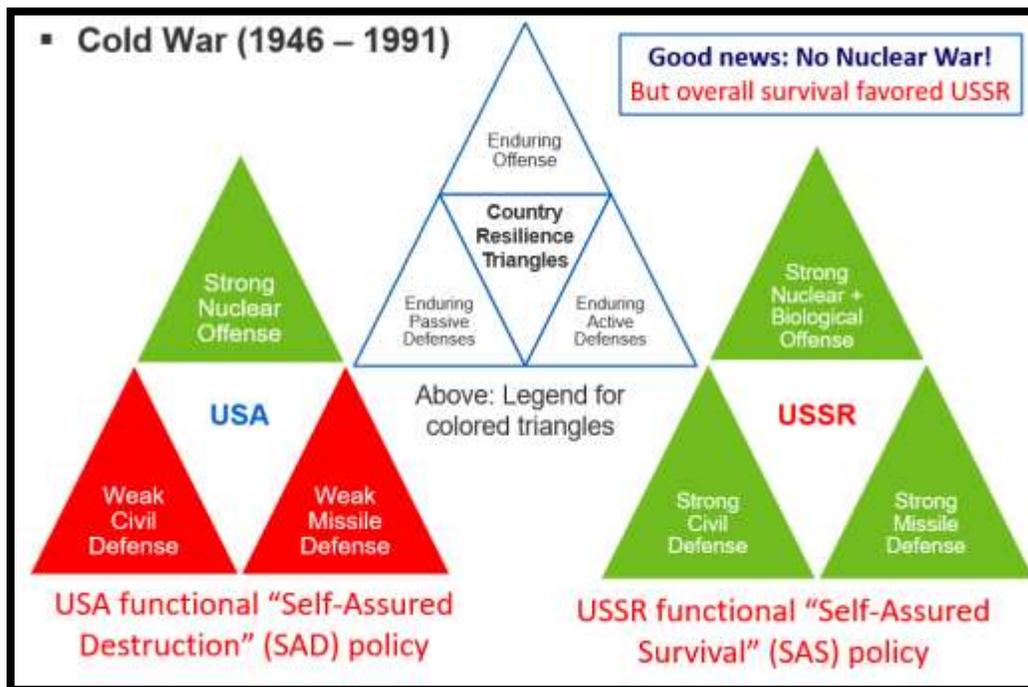
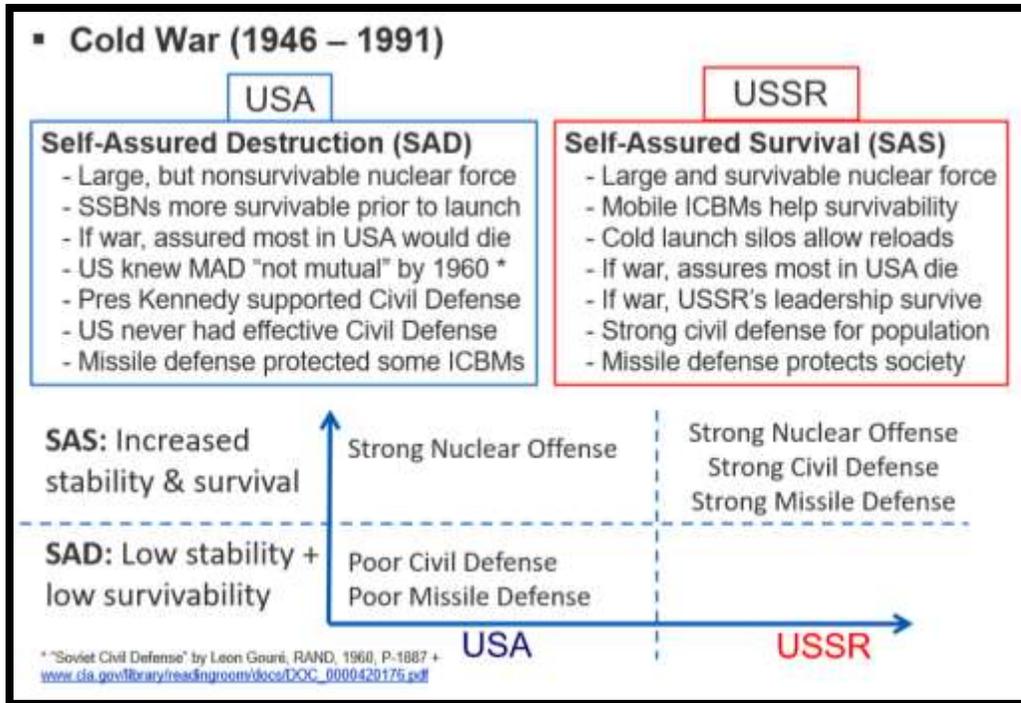
- Over 100,000 full-time Civil Defense (CD) personnel and about 16 million civilian CD associates
- Nuclear protected shelters, provisions, and communications for over 100,000 leaders
- Shelter for about 25% of their “total work force at key industrial installations”
- Constructed over 20,000 blast-resistant shelters to protect millions of people

Yet while many of our historical leaders knew that the “mutual” aspect of MAD was a myth, they kept advocating policies that left the U.S. public extremely vulnerable to an attack.

The graphics below summarize our MAD status, in my opinion, from the Cold War era. I call the former U.S. policy, SAD, not MAD, in that it was unilateral, Self-Assured Destruction (SAD).

Cold War (1946 – 1991)

- Mainly a “non-war” conflict between Soviet Union and U.S.
- Some key U.S. views
 - Containment (block spread of communism), use truth (e.g. Voice of America)
 - **Mutual Assured Destruction (MAD)** – ensure both sides lose if nuclear war
- Some key Soviet views
 - Psychological war, regional conflicts (Berlin, Cuba, Vietnam), disinformation
 - To USA: “We adopt MAD!”; Internal: “**MAD is immoral; must assure survival**”
- Results
 - USA: Strong deterrent through nuclear Triad (ICBMs, SLBMs, & bombers), but very weak protection of society (little Civil Defense or Missile Defense)
 - USSR: Strong, enduring deterrent through mobile and cold-launch nucs + massive Civil Defense sheltering, leadership bunkers, and extensive BMD
 - Bottom line: U.S. achieved assured destruction of USA if nuclear war. The Soviet’s achieved assured survival for much of their leadership and society
 - Legacy: U.S. “won” the Cold War but became reliant on “deterrence” for survival. U.S. deterred itself from starting “nuclear” war via “MAD”.



The situation is actually worse than the 1982 FEMA study suggested. For example, this 1982 study didn't include the extensive additional shelter building program that was just then in development throughout Russia in their larger cities, such as with their subway systems. The late Don Linger, a U.S. expert in tunnels and nuclear protected facilities, was allowed to tour the underground subways in and around Moscow.⁹³ In discussions I had with Don, he reported that

the Russians had made extensive preparations to use their subways as blast shelters to protect their population. In addition, Don observed special tunnels of a fortified design that he learned were for the use of Russian leaders to help ensure their safe evacuation to protected facilities. The official 1982 FEMA and Intelligence community projection of how many Russians in large cities could eventually be protected by blast shelters and specially designed subway systems was over 25% of the total city population.⁹⁴ In contrast, Don was told by his Russian counterparts that they (the Russians) had a goal to eventually provide blast shelter spaces for approximately 90% of their city population (similar to the Swiss goal). Meanwhile, the USA had no similar blast shelter program and hence was by default protecting 0% of our public from nuclear blast effects.

Don Linger said that the plans and tours he gave the Russians clearly confirmed to them that we in the U.S. had no parallel nuclear protected subway system for our public. In discussions I had with one of the early engineers of our Metro system in the Washington DC area, he said that the initial plans for our Metro included blast doors, but that these plans were abandoned due to our policy of Mutual Assured Destruction (MAD). Hence, our leaders have consistently followed through with the MAD “assured destruction” policy for our public, even while the Russians continued to prepare to survive nuclear war.

In my discussions with other experts on Russian sheltering, such as the late Ed York⁹⁵, they’ve consistently noted that the Russians had extensive leadership and public sheltering programs. For example, Ed mentioned that the Russians greatly surprised him while giving him a briefing in an underground “shelter” (that had blast doors and protective filters) that was beneath an apartment complex. When Ed asked how many such “blast shelters” were in the city, the Russians objected and said something to the effect: *“This isn’t a blast shelter!”* Ed, who was rather surprised by their response, then inquired about the blast doors, etc., he had seen as he had entered the underground briefing area. They responded: *“This isn’t a blast shelter. It is only a protected facility! The requirements for a blast shelter are much more stringent.”* Ed then asked, *“How many protected facilities do you have in this city?”* The Russians reportedly responded: *“Almost all of the major housing areas have nuclear protected facilities.”*

The Russians and many other countries (to include Switzerland, Israel, Norway, Sweden, Finland, China, and North Korea) have likewise been consistent with a policy to Survive All Nuclear Events (or SANE). I call their policy, a “SANE” doctrine, in that it provides for the protection of the majority of both their leaders and public against many hazards, to include nuclear war. The Russians followed through on their SANE policy not only during the “Cold War”, but also into the present, as illustrated in the following National Interest article.⁹⁶

According to Russia’s Ministry of Emergency Situations, in the event of a nuclear attack on Moscow, there is space in underground facilities for all of the population. While this is a very bold claim, Moscow is famous for the massive amount of bunkers it has available for Civil Defense (гражданской обороны) and the military. The average Muscovite usually has an odd story or two about how bunkers have popped up in their daily life. But what types of bunkers are there? How protected are they?

On the largest level, the bunkers in Moscow can be classified into four types: basement, metro, metro-2, and sphere. The first two types are largely used for Civil Defense. The last two are primarily used by military and government agencies.

The largest and most famous civil defense system in Russia is the Moscow Metro. The metro is specifically engineered to protect against nuclear attack, boasting not only depth but reinforcements on the tunnels and blast doors that allow for a total seal against blast pressure and fallout. These doors are usually restricted to the main stations, outlying stations may have less or no blast protection.

Newer stations are usually built with blast protection using modern military methods. Notably, the “Park Pobedy” station is built using armablocks and utilized upwards excavation for shafts. Normally, shafts are excavated downwards from the surface, but upwards excavation minimizes the likelihood of satellite reconnaissance finding the locations of shafts as the construction equipment and spillage cannot be seen if it is underground. (Author’s note: see next page for pictures of this station)

In addition to the metro, various other civil bomb shelters are dotted around Moscow. These shelters are usually fairly shallow and feature limited protection from the overpressure of a blast. Their presence is usually found by the presence of various chimneys and air vents that feed fresh air into these bunkers. Some of these shelters have been repurposed into businesses and parking lots. These are generally of the “basement” type.

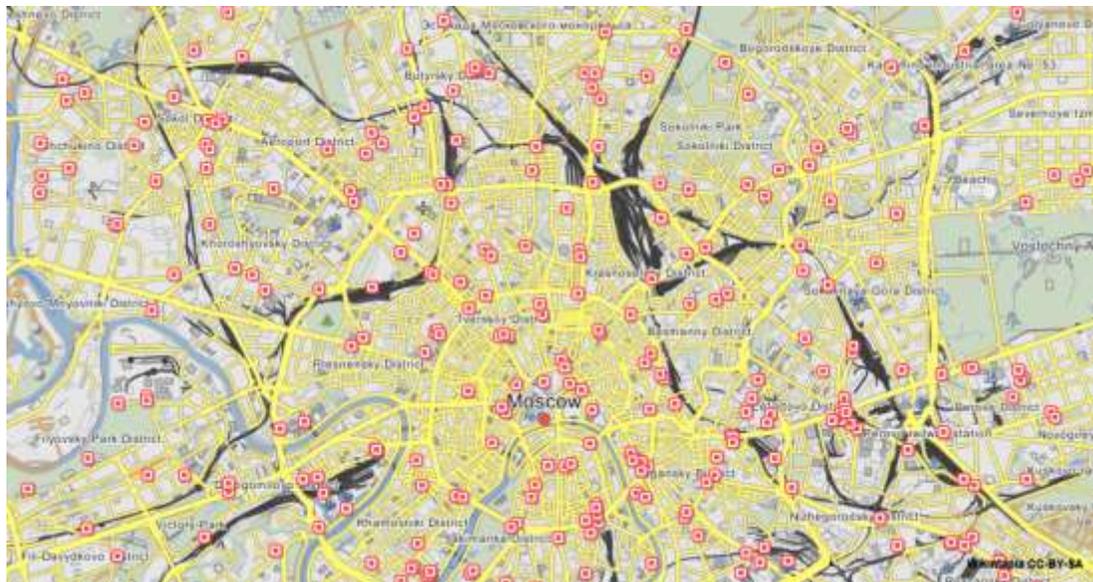
Details for these bunkers are public knowledge, as there are documents describing the minimum specifications. All bunkers must be able to survive an airblast of up to one hundred kilopascal and have stores of food and water for two days. Air filtration systems also are standard. Power generation is also provided to run the air filtration and lighting systems.

After a period of stagnation, the government appears to be spending money on this aspect of the infrastructure again, with a program started in 2015 that builds or renovates old civil defense bunkers. Large-scale drills were undertaken in 2016, which involved over 40 million people.

Much less information is available on the military bunkers, but they tend to be deeper than the civilian bunkers. While military bunkers were first built in the “basement” and “metro” types (the Tagansky Bunker 42 complex is a good example of an early bunker in “metro” style), the military moved onto “sphere” and “metro-2” bunker types in the 1970s and 1980s.



Above pictures: Moscow Metro, Park Pobedy station at a depth of 84 meters (276 ft)
(Source: A. Savin, Wikimedia Commons, CC BY-SA 3.0)



Above picture is of some of Moscow's public Civil Defense shelter locations
From: <http://moscow.wikimapia.org/en/tag/45216/> <http://wikimapia.org/>

Comparative platforms regarding the police

Democrat's 2020 platform: *"Instead of making evidence-based investments in education, jobs, health care, and housing that are proven to keep communities safe and prevent crime from occurring in the first place, our system has criminalized poverty, overpoliced and underserved Black and Latino communities, and cut public services." ... "Democrats believe we need to overhaul the criminal justice system from top to bottom. Police brutality is a stain on the soul of our nation. It is unacceptable that millions of people in our country have good reason to fear they may lose their lives in a routine traffic stop, or while standing on a street corner, or while playing with a toy in a public park. It is unacceptable that Black parents must have "the talk"*

with their children, to try to protect them from the very police officers who are supposed to be sworn to protect and serve them. It is unacceptable that more than 1,000 people, a quarter of them Black, have been killed by police every year since 2015. Democrats also recognize that all too often, systematic cuts to public services have left police officers on the front lines of responding to social challenges for which they have not been trained, from homelessness to mental health crises to the opioid epidemic. We can and must do better for our communities.”⁹⁷ “Democrats believe every school should have sufficient funding to employ guidance counselors, social workers, nurses, or school psychologists to help guarantee age-appropriate and racially equitable student disciplinary practices, rather than turning to police to resolve these issues. Democrats believe we must ensure real accountability for individual and systemic misconduct in our police departments, prevent law enforcement from becoming unnecessarily entangled in the everyday lives of Americans, and reimagine policing for the benefit and safety of the American people. In recent years, some innovative police departments have enacted evidence-based reforms to change their approach by investing in robust training and putting in place—and, even more crucially, enforcing—strong standards governing conflict resolution, de-escalation, and use of force. We must build on these evidence-based approaches and implement them nationwide. ... Democrats will support measures to improve training and education for judges, corrections officers, prosecutors, public defenders, and police officers to ensure transgender and gender non-conforming people receive fair and equitable treatment in the criminal justice system.”⁹⁸ “We cannot create trust without holding those in power accountable for their actions. Democrats will reinvigorate pattern-or-practice investigations into police misconduct at the Department of Justice, and strengthen them through new subpoena powers and expanded oversight to address systemic misconduct by prosecutors. Far too often, the law has shielded police officers who stand accused of heinous violations of civil and human rights. Democrats support lowering the intent standard for federally prosecuting law enforcement officials for civil rights violations. We will also act to ensure that victims of federal, state, or local law enforcement abuses of power can seek justice through civil litigation by reining in the doctrine of qualified immunity. The American people deserve access to timely and accurate data on activities supported by their tax dollars, including policing. We will collect and publish data on the use of force in police departments across the country to promote transparency and accountability. To increase transparency and improve federal, state, and local law enforcement hiring practices, Democrats will also establish a national registry of officers who have been found to have abused their power. Democrats also support measures to increase diversity among the ranks of police departments, so our law enforcement agencies look more like the communities they serve. And we will seek increased funding for officer health and well-being in police departments across the country, including for personal safety equipment and mental health services.”⁹⁹

Republican’s 2016 platform (reaffirmed in 2020): *“The federal government owns or controls over 640 million acres of land in the United States, most of which is in the West. These are public lands, and the public should have access to them for appropriate activities like hunting, fishing, and recreational shooting. Federal ownership or management of land also places an economic burden on counties and local communities in terms of lost revenue to pay for things such as schools, police, and emergency services.”¹⁰⁰ “The men and women of law enforcement — whether*

*patrolling our neighborhoods or our borders, fighting organized crime or guarding against domestic terror — deserve our gratitude and support. Their jobs are never easy, especially in crisis situations, and should not be made more difficult by politicized second-guessing from federal officials. The current (Obama) Administration’s lack of respect for them, from White House intervention in local arrests to the (Obama administration’s) Attorney General’s present campaign of harassment against police forces around the country, has been unprecedented. With all Americans, we mourn those whom we have lost to violence and hatred. To honor their sacrifice, we recommit ourselves, as individuals and as a party, to the rule of law and the pursuit of justice. The conduct of the (Obama administration’s) Department of Justice has included refusal to enforce laws, stonewalling congressional committees, destroying evidence, reckless dealing with firearms that led to several deaths on both sides of our border, and defying a citation for contempt. It has urged leniency for rioters while turning a blind eye to mob attacks on peaceful citizens exercising their political rights. A new (Republican) administration must ensure the immediate dismissal and, where appropriate, prosecution of any Department officials who have violated their oath of office. The next president must restore the public’s trust in law enforcement and civil order by first adhering to the rule of law himself. Additionally, the next president must not sow seeds of division and distrust between the police and the people they have sworn to serve and protect. The Republican Party, a party of law and order, must make clear in words and action that every human life matters.”*¹⁰¹

Comparative platforms regarding gun control

Democrat’s 2020 platform: *“Democrats will enact universal background checks, end online sales of guns and ammunition, close dangerous loopholes that currently allow stalkers, abusive partners, and some individuals convicted of assault or battery to buy and possess firearms, and adequately fund the federal background check system. We will close the “Charleston loophole” and prevent individuals who have been convicted of hate crimes from possessing firearms. Democrats will ban the manufacture and sale of assault weapons and high capacity magazines. We will incentivize states to enact licensing requirements for owning firearms and extreme risk protection order laws that allow courts to temporarily remove guns from the possession of those who are a danger to themselves or others. We will pass legislation requiring that guns be safely stored in homes. And Democrats believe that gun companies should be held responsible for their products, just like any other business, and will prioritize repealing the law that shields gun manufacturers from civil liability.”*¹⁰²

Republican’s 2016 platform (reaffirmed in 2020): *“**The Second Amendment: Our Right to Keep and Bear Arms** We uphold the right of individuals to keep and bear arms, a natural inalienable right that predates the Constitution and is secured by the Second Amendment. Lawful gun ownership enables Americans to exercise their God-given right of self-defense for the safety of their homes, their loved ones, and their communities. We salute the Republican Congress for defending the right to keep and bear arms by preventing the President (Obama) from installing a new liberal majority on the Supreme Court. The confirmation to the Court of additional anti-gun justices would eviscerate the Second Amendment’s fundamental protections. Already, local*

officials in the nation's capital and elsewhere are defying the Court's decisions upholding an individual right to bear arms as affirmed by the Supreme Court in Heller and McDonald. We support firearm reciprocity legislation to recognize the right of law-abiding Americans to carry firearms to protect themselves and their families in all 50 states. We support constitutional carry statutes and salute the states that have passed them. We oppose ill-conceived laws that would restrict magazine capacity or ban the sale of the most popular and common modern rifle. We also oppose any effort to deprive individuals of their right to keep and bear arms without due process of law. We condemn frivolous lawsuits against gun manufacturers and the current (Obama) Administration's illegal harassment of firearm dealers. We oppose federal licensing or registration of law-abiding gun owners, registration of ammunition, and restoration of the ill-fated Clinton gun ban. We call for a thorough investigation — by a new Republican administration — of the deadly "Fast and Furious" operation ¹⁰³ perpetrated by (Obama) Department of Justice officials who approved and allowed illegal sales of guns to known violent criminals." ¹⁰⁴

Commentary on Second Amendment Rights (Gun Control)

Guns save lives every day ¹⁰⁵

Written by Erich Pratt, Opinion Contributor USA Today Published: 05 August 2019

A father uses his concealed handgun to stop a mass shooting in a [McDonald's](#) in Alabama. A man uses his gun to stop a racist gunman outside a [Kentucky Kroger](#).

Guns are being used to save lives every day. But sadly, the only time the national news media want to spend several days covering a firearms story is when the guns are used in a negative way.

The well-publicized shootings over the past week are heart-wrenching. But just as we should not punish sober drivers for the actions of a reckless drunk, neither should we demonize firearms or their owners when they are misused by an evil terrorist.

We know, because of research directed by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, that guns are used [16 to 100 times more often to protect life](#) than to take life. That means there are a whole lot more "guns save lives stories" not being reported by USA TODAY.

We celebrate the brave police officers who stopped three active shooters over the past week.

But as much as the USA TODAY Editorial Board wants to discount the idea of the "good guy with a gun," let's not forget that almost 90% of police agree that [mass shootings would be "reduced" or "avoided altogether"](#) by the presence of legally armed citizens.

There are [multiple examples](#) of good guys or gals stopping mass shooters from all over the country, and the [FBI has documented](#) some of them. But it's worth noting that the very types of firearms the Editorial Board wants to restrict are extremely popular — and are frequently used in the defense of life:

- ▶ A Houston man fired several rounds while [fighting off five home invaders](#) this year, using his AK-47 as his primary means of defense.
- ▶ A Florida man utilized his AR-15 to fire 30 rounds while [fighting off seven intruders](#) last year.
- ▶ A petite Maryland mom [chased three burglars](#) out of her home simply by loading a round into the chamber of her AR-15.

All these victims were facing multiple attackers, which necessitated having firearms that held multiple rounds.

Finally, to borrow a phrase from the Editorial Board, we have been hit by a series of terror attacks. But terrorists — whether they're a "lone wolf" or organized — don't care about our gun laws, any more than the terrorists who ignored France's draconian gun control laws in 2015 and used fully automatic firearms to [murder 90 people at the Bataclan](#) theater.

No, if terrorists were to strike into our malls and neighborhoods, we should hope and pray there will be people like Stephen Willeford — a retired plumber who used [his AR-15-style rifle](#) to mortally wound a de facto terrorist in Texas two years ago.

News Release from Gun Owners of America August 12, 2020

[Joe Biden's VP Pick Cements Shift to the Militant, Radically Anti-Gun Left](#) ¹⁰⁶

Springfield, VA – Gun Owners of America (GOA) Board Member Sam Paredes released the following statement after Democratic Presidential candidate Joe Biden announced Kamala Harris as his running mate:

“Joe Biden couldn't have done more to shift his campaign to the militant, anti-gun Left than by selecting California Senator Kamala Harris to join his run for the White House.

“Ironically, while Senator Harris tries to champion the ‘little guy,’ she has supported gun laws that have been used to deny honest individuals their right to keep and bear arms.

“Senator Harris' record on the Second Amendment should be viewed as a direct threat to every gun owner in the country. Both her words and actions as an elected politician reveal the extreme objective of her politics.”

Consider Harris' record on the right to keep and bear arms:

- Harris supports using the power of the presidency to impose gun control measures. She unapologetically stated that she would [take executive action](#) on gun control if Congress didn't toughen federal gun control policy. *"So I will apologize to no one, both in terms of what I am prepared to do but also the action that I intend to take, to say if Congress doesn't act, I by executive action will act,"* she said.
- Harris supports a [forced buyback](#) of semi-automatic firearms, stating *"We have to get those guns off the streets."* She also supported statements by Beto O'Rourke's *"Hell yes, we're going to take your AR-15s."*
- Harris said she would [ban states](#) from enacting "stand your ground" laws, which allows homeowners to defend themselves with a firearm rather than retreat against an imminent threat of murder, rape, or bodily harm.
- [Tweeted](#) she would *"revoke the licenses of gun manufacturers & dealers that break the law, require anyone who sells more than 5 guns/yr to run a background check on all gun sales, and ban the importation of AR-15-style assault weapons."*
- While Attorney General in California, Harris supported the [ban on sales](#) of almost all semi-automatic centerfire rifles and required that all existing semi-auto rifles be registered as California "Assault Weapons."
- Also during her tenure as Attorney General, she [fought to preserve](#) the "good cause" requirement which allows the state to prevent a qualified individual from carrying concealed — a requirement that has been used to [discriminate](#) against Latinos and women in the state.

"The media quickly began their fawning over Harris as a 'pragmatic moderate' and 'having a centrist' record, but the pro-gun community stands in sharp opposition to the gun-control agenda of Vice President Joe Biden and Kamala Harris," Paredes concluded. "Their absence of knowledge about the Constitution and the honest community of gun owners in the USA is unconscionable and ignorant."

[The Second Amendment & the Right to Bear Arms \(excerpt\)](#)

By Chad Brooks - LiveScience Contributor June 28, 2017

[Note: Chad Brooks and LiveScience have no affiliation with either the author nor this book.]

History of the Second Amendment

The Second Amendment provides U.S. citizens the right to bear arms. Ratified in December 1791, the amendment says:

A well regulated Militia, being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear Arms, shall not be infringed.

James Madison originally proposed the Second Amendment shortly after the Constitution was officially ratified as a way to provide more power to state militias, which today are considered the National Guard. It was deemed a compromise between Federalists — those who supported the Constitution as it was ratified — and the anti-Federalists — those who supported states having more power. Having just used guns and other arms to ward off the English, the amendment was originally created to give citizens the opportunity to fight back against a tyrannical federal government. ...

It would be nearly 70 years before the court took up the issue again, this time in the District of Columbia v. Heller in 2008. The case centered on Dick Heller, a licensed special police officer in Washington, D.C., who challenged the nation's capital's handgun ban. For the first time, the Supreme Court ruled that despite state laws, individuals who were not part of a state militia did have the right to bear arms. As part of its ruling, the court wrote, "The Second Amendment protects an individual right to possess a firearm unconnected with service in a militia, and to use that arm for traditionally lawful purposes, such as self-defense within the home."

The court would rule on the issue again two years later as part of McDonald v. City of Chicago, which challenged the city's ban on private handgun ownership. In a similar 5-to-4 ruling, the court affirmed its decision in the Heller case, saying the Second Amendment "applies equally to the federal government and the states."

In 2016, the Supreme Court again ruled on a right-to-bear-arms case, Caetano v. Massachusetts. The case involved a woman who was in possession of a stun gun for self-defense against an abusive ex-boyfriend. Because stun guns were illegal under Massachusetts law, the woman was arrested and convicted for possessing the weapon. The case made its way to the Supreme Court, which ruled that stun guns and, indeed "all instruments that constitute bearable arms," are protected under the Second Amendment.

In 2017, the Supreme Court declined to hear Peruta v. California, a gun-rights case centering around concealed carry, or the right to carry a concealed handgun in public. California requires that applicants for a concealed carry license show "good cause," such as a specific threat to a person's safety. A Vietnam veteran named Edward Peruta challenged this requirement as a curtailment of his Second Amendment rights. While Heller was a case about keeping firearms in the home for self-protection, Peruta v. California was about whether that right extends to the public sphere. Justice Clarence Thomas and new justice Neil Gorsuch dissented from the refusal to review the case, indicating that the Supreme Court's newest justice may be particularly conservative on gun rights.

Comparative platforms regarding freedom of speech

Democrat’s 2020 platform: *“We will prohibit enforcement actions that deter access to justice at courthouses and repress freedom of speech and assembly. ... We will also prevent enforcement officials from retaliating against individuals for their political speech or activity, or because of their efforts to advocate for individuals’ rights.”*¹⁰⁷ *“Democrats believe that the United States should defend freedom of the press. Independent media is not the enemy of the people, but the guardian of democracy. We will push back against erosion of press freedom wherever it occurs and in whatever form—whether through direct intimidation of, and violence against, journalists or legal, regulatory, and financial pressures that smother free speech.”*¹⁰⁸ *“We oppose any effort to unfairly single out and delegitimize Israel, including at the United Nations or through the Boycott, Divestment, and Sanctions Movement, while protecting the Constitutional right of our citizens to free speech.”*¹⁰⁹

Republican’s 2016 platform (reaffirmed in 2020): ***The First Amendment: Constitutionally Protected Speech*** *The rights of citizenship do not stop at the ballot box. Freedom of speech includes the right to devote resources to whatever cause or candidate one supports. We oppose any restrictions or conditions that would discourage citizens from participating in the public square or limit their ability to promote their ideas, such as requiring private organizations to publicly disclose their donors to the government. Limits on political speech serve only to protect the powerful and insulate incumbent officeholders. We support repeal of federal restrictions on political parties in McCain-Feingold, raising or repealing contribution limits, protecting the political speech of advocacy groups, corporations, and labor unions, and protecting political speech on the internet. We likewise call for an end to the so-called Fairness Doctrine, and support free-market approaches to free speech unregulated by government. We believe the forced funding of political candidates through union dues and other mandatory contributions violates the First Amendment. Just as Americans have a First Amendment right to devote resources to favored candidates or views, they have a First Amendment right not to be forced to individually support individuals or ideologies that they oppose. We agree with Thomas Jefferson that “To compel a man to furnish contributions of money for the propagation of opinions which he disbelieves and abhors is sinful and tyrannical.”*¹¹⁰ *“Republicans believe the federal government, specifically the IRS, is constitutionally prohibited from policing or censoring the speech of America’s churches, pastors, and religious leaders. We support repeal of the Johnson Amendment*¹¹¹*, which restricts First Amendment freedoms of all nonprofit organizations by prohibiting political speech. We also support making the federal tax code so simple and easy to understand that the IRS becomes obsolete and can be abolished.”*¹¹² *“We call on state officials to preserve our public colleges, universities, and trade schools as places of learning and the exchange of ideas, not zones of intellectual intolerance or “safe zones,” as if college students need protection from the free exchange of ideas. A student’s First Amendment rights do not end at the schoolhouse gates. Colleges, universities, and trade schools must not infringe on their freedom of speech and association in the name of political correctness. We condemn the*

campus-based BDS (Boycott, Divestment, and Sanctions) campaign against Israel. It is anti-Semitism and should be denounced by advocates of academic freedom.” ¹¹³ *“Like the United States of America, the modern state of Israel is a country born from the aspiration for freedom and stands out among the nations as a beacon of democracy and humanity. Beyond our mutual strategic interests, Israel is likewise an exceptional country that shares our most essential values. It is the only country in the Middle East where freedom of speech and freedom of religion are found. Therefore, support for Israel is an expression of Americanism, and it is the responsibility of our government to advance policies that reflect Americans’ strong desire for a relationship with no daylight between America and Israel. We recognize Jerusalem as the eternal and indivisible capital of the Jewish state and call for the American embassy to be moved there in fulfillment of U.S. law.”* ¹¹⁴ *“Our historic ties to the peoples of Europe have been based on shared culture and values, common interests and goals. Their endurance cannot be taken for granted, especially in light of the continent’s economic problems and demographic changes. We recognize with regret the increasing trend among many of our allies to move away from rights and liberties that Americans hold dear, especially freedom of speech. It would be a tragic irony if the nations of Europe which withstood Soviet repression were to now impose a form of it upon themselves.”* ¹¹⁵ *“Our Constitution is in crisis. More than 90 percent of federal requirements are now imposed by regulatory agencies, without any vote of the House or Senate or signature of the President. The (Obama) Administration has exceeded its constitutional authority, brazenly and flagrantly violated the separation of powers, sought to divide America into groups and turn citizen against citizen. The President (Obama) has refused to defend or enforce laws he does not like, used executive orders to enact national policies in areas constitutionally reserved solely to Congress, made unconstitutional “recess” appointments to Senate-confirmed positions, directed regulatory agencies to overstep their statutory authority, and failed to consult Congress regarding military action overseas. He has changed what John Adams called “a government of laws and not of men” into just the opposite. Democrats in Congress have enabled, supported, and defended each of these breaches. They have applauded the President’s (Obama) efforts to do an end-run around Congress and stymied Republican efforts to restrain executive lawlessness. Democrats in Congress have also endorsed an anti-constitutional agenda of their own. Forty-eight Democratic senators, for instance, voted to amend the Bill of Rights to give government officials control over political speech. Democrats in Congress have likewise proposed bills that would limit religious liberty, undermine property rights, and eviscerate the Second Amendment. In a free society, the primary role of government is to protect the God-given, inalienable rights of its citizens. These constitutional rights are not negotiable for any American. We affirm that all legislation, regulation, and official actions must conform to the Constitution’s original meaning as understood at the time the language was adopted.”* ¹¹⁶ *“Government (under the Obama administration) officials threaten religious colleges and universities with massive fines and seek to control their personnel decisions. Places of worship for the first time in our history (during Obama administration) have reason to fear the loss of tax-exempt status merely for espousing and practicing traditional religious beliefs*

that have been held across the world for thousands of years, and for almost four centuries in America. We value the right of America's religious leaders to preach, and Americans to speak freely, according to their faith. Republicans believe the federal government, specifically the IRS, is constitutionally prohibited from policing or censoring speech based on religious convictions or beliefs, and therefore we urge the repeal of the Johnson Amendment.¹¹⁷ We pledge to defend the religious beliefs and rights of conscience of all Americans and to safeguard religious institutions against government control. We endorse the First Amendment Defense Act, Republican legislation in the House and Senate which will bar government discrimination against individuals and businesses for acting on the belief that marriage is the union of one man and one woman. This Act would protect the non-profit tax status of faith-based adoption agencies, the accreditation of religious educational institutions, the grants and contracts of faith-based charities and small businesses, and the licensing of religious professions — all of which are under assault by elements of the Democratic Party. We encourage every state to pass similar legislation. We likewise endorse the efforts of Republican state legislators and governors who have defied intimidation from corporations and the media in defending religious liberty. We support laws to confirm the longstanding American tradition that religious individuals and institutions can educate young people, receive government benefits, and participate in public debates without having to check their religious beliefs at the door. Our First Amendment rights are not given to us by the government but are rights we inherently possess. The government cannot use subsequent amendments to limit First Amendment rights. The Free Exercise Clause is both an individual and a collective liberty protecting a right to worship God according to the dictates of conscience. Therefore, we strongly support the freedom of Americans to act in accordance with their religious beliefs, not only in their houses of worship, but also in their everyday lives. We support the right of the people to conduct their businesses in accordance with their religious beliefs and condemn public officials who have proposed boycotts against businesses that support traditional marriage. We pledge to protect those business owners who have been subjected to hate campaigns, threats of violence, and other attempts to deny their civil rights.”¹¹⁸

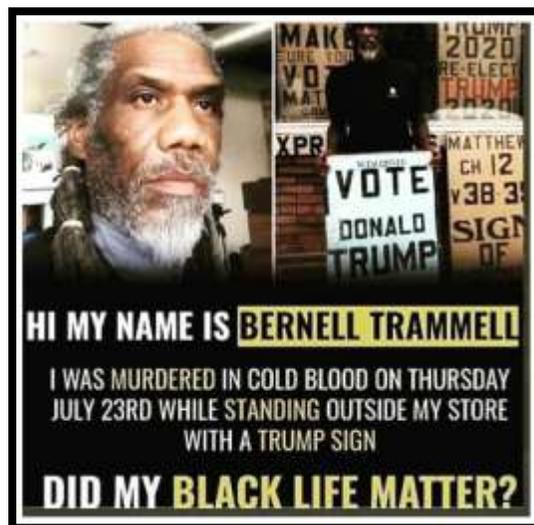
Commentary on freedom of speech

While I discuss this topic more in other sections of this book, I want to speak briefly to a growing trend in our society that is an evil restriction of “freedom of speech”. This trend is that of using violence and lawlessness to intimidate people and hence, repress free speech. For example, our neighbor had their home shot at by a “drive by” shooter (thankfully no one inside was hit). They are very well known as the leaders of the local political party activities and express their views with signs in their front yard. Another neighbor had their house “egged” for their support of Trump and the perpetrator(s) left the dark message below (rotated for clarity):



Hate note left at a neighbor's house

What follows are some examples of the suppression of free speech that my family has experienced recently. Two weeks ago, I noticed that my family's sign in support of a presidential candidate was stolen from our yard. We then ordered some more signs to replace that sign. Unfortunately, last night, just after we put up new signs in support of various candidates at about 5:30 PM (around our corner lot, next to two roads), five of these were subsequently stolen during the night before we woke up. Then, later in this morning, while my wife and I were taking a walk, the two remaining signs in our front yard were stolen in plain daylight. Later this afternoon, another sign was stolen in broad daylight! Most of my friends are now too afraid to let their views be known. I can understand why. For example, when we were in our car a few nights ago, a lady beeped at us to get our attention and then yelled obscenities at us, apparently due to our political bumper sticker. It is incredibly sad that our society has moved from civil, respectful, and spirited discussions, to instead an era of intimidation, suppression of free speech, mob violence, lootings, burnings, and killings! I'll end this section with a picture from a man, [Bernell Trammell](#), murdered while standing by his Trump signs. ¹¹⁹



Comparative platforms regarding radical Islam

Democrat’s 2020 platform: *“Democrats are committed to a durable and inclusive political settlement in Afghanistan that ensures that al-Qaeda isn’t allowed to reconstitute, the Islamic State (ISIS) isn’t allowed to grow, and the international community can help Afghans safeguard hard-fought gains, especially for women and girls.”* ¹²⁰

Republican’s 2016 platform (reaffirmed in 2020): *“We stand in solidarity with those African countries now under assault by the forces of radical Islam: Boko Haram, al-Shabaab, and others like them. Their terror falls on both Muslims and Christians, on anyone who will not submit to their savage ideology. We urge governments throughout the continent to recognize this threat to their own people. We support closer cooperation in both military and economic matters with those on the front lines of civilization’s battle against the forces of evil.”* ¹²¹ **“Advancing Human Rights** *To those who stand in the darkness of tyranny, America has always been a beacon of hope, and so it must remain. Radical Islamic terrorism poses an existential threat to personal freedom and peace around the world. We oppose its brutal assault on all human beings, all of whom have inherent dignity. The Republican Party stands united with all victims of terrorism and will fight at home and abroad to destroy terrorist organizations and protect the lives and fundamental liberties of all people.”* ¹²² *“While immigration is addressed in more detail elsewhere, we cannot ignore the reality that border security is a national security issue, and that our nation’s immigration and refugee policies are placing Americans at risk. To keep our people safe, we must secure our borders, enforce our immigration laws, and properly screen refugees and other immigrants entering from any country. In particular we must apply special scrutiny to those foreign nationals seeking to enter the United States from terror-sponsoring countries or from regions associated with Islamic terrorism. This was done successfully after September 11, 2001, under the National Security Entry-Exit Registration System, which should be renewed now.”* ¹²³ *“Over the last four years (of the Obama administration) we have seen the rise of a murderous fanaticism in the form of ISIS, the so called **Islamic State**. Its reach now extends far beyond the Middle East to virtually every continent. ISIS has brought ancient butchery into the 21st century. Nations are imploding, erasing long-established borders. The Obama Administration and its Secretary of State so mishandled the Arab Spring that it destabilized the entire region. The hope some saw in the Arab Spring has transformed into disappointment. The dictator of Syria, Bashar Assad, has murdered hundreds of thousands of his own people and created millions of refugees, and an American president has been unable to rally the world against him. Understandably, our allies fear for their future in a region far more dangerous than it was eight years ago. A Republican administration will restore our nation’s credibility. We must stand up for our friends, challenge our foes, and destroy ISIS.”* ¹²⁴

Commentary on radical Islam

The following link provides the [National Strategy for Counterterrorism](#), much of which involves radical Islamic beliefs. ¹²⁵

Iran’s radical Islamic leadership represent one of the greatest threats we face as a nation. The following graphics I developed (mainly from media sources) provide some examples of why this is true.

Iran’s emerging “radical Islamic” nuclear threat?

The composite graphic is divided into three sections. On the left is a map of Iran with various locations marked as nuclear facilities, including Bonab, Ramsar, Mo-Alem, Isfahan, Anarak, and Fordo. Labels include 'Quds Nuclear Enrichment Facility larger than Turkmen', 'Weapons development: 360+ missile garages/fab', 'Imad Mugniyah', 'Jebr iban Hagan', 'Gorgan', 'Parchip Alleged site of research on nuclear weapons', 'Natanz', 'Segand', 'Narigan', 'Zangan', 'Ardakan Yellowcake production plant', 'Darkhovin', 'Lashkar Abad', 'Ramandeh', 'Lak', 'Ferdos', 'Tebran', 'Mashhad', 'Kashan', 'Kalayeh', 'Kerman'. On the right is a photograph of a white Qased Mobile Transporter Erector Launcher (TEL) truck with a tall white rocket on its trailer. Below the truck is the text 'Qased Mobile Transporter Erector Launcher (TEL)'. Below the map is the text 'Above: Iranian nuclear facilities'. Below the truck is the text 'Noor Satellite Launch'.

The screenshot shows an Instagram post from the account 'sardar_haj_ghasemsaleimani' (70.3k followers). The post features a photograph of Major General Qassem Soleimani in a military uniform, holding a rifle, with a background of a burning building and an American flag. The text of the post reads: '26 July 2018 – Major General Qassem Soleimani, Commander of IRGC Qods Force posted on social media an image in front of the White House: "We are closer to you than what you think. You should know that I am your foe. The Quds Force alone and not all the Armed Forces is enough to be your rival. You are aware of Iran's power in asymmetric war."'. Below the post, it says 'In news interviews on state-run television he says to President Trump – "We are ready to confront you"....."a war with Iran would "destroy all that you possess."'. The post has 4,223 likes and a caption in Persian.



General Soleimani's Death

As President, my highest and most solemn duty is the defense of our nation and its citizens. Last night, at my direction, the United States military successfully executed a flawless precision strike that killed the number-one terrorist anywhere in the world, Qasem Soleimani. Soleimani was plotting imminent and sinister attacks on American diplomats and military personnel, but we caught him in the act and terminated him. Under my leadership, America's policy is unambiguous: To terrorists who harm or intend to harm any American, we will find you; we will eliminate you. We will always protect our diplomats, service members, all Americans, and our allies. For years, the Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps and its ruthless Quds Force — under Soleimani's leadership — has targeted, injured, and murdered hundreds of American civilians and servicemen.








Iran's Military Satellite

On Weds. April 22, Iran successfully orbited its first military satellite, launched by the Islamic Revolutionary Guard Corps (IRGC), the world's most powerful state-sponsored terrorist organization. The satellite on its first orbit apparently passed over the United States. Trajectory of the IRGC's "Nour" ("Light") satellite overflies the United States from south to north, from the U.S. blind and defenseless side where there are no Ballistic Missile Early Warning System radars and no National Missile Defense interceptors. Satellite altitude is 425 kilometers (264 miles). If nuclear-armed for electromagnetic pulse attack, Nour could project an EMP field covering most of North America, potentially blacking-out power grids and other critical infrastructures that support electronic civilization and the lives of 330 million Americans. Dr. Pry: <https://www.newsmax.com/peterpry/nour-soleimani-ramdan-irgc/2020/04/26/id/964732/>







Iranian Commentary on Noor Launch and EMP

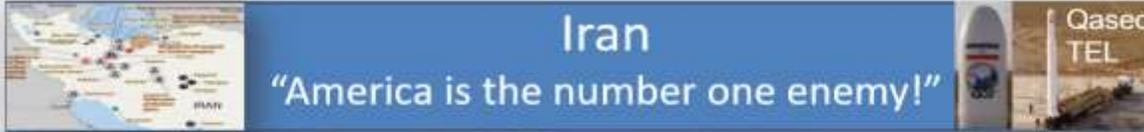


September 9, 2020—Iran’s Long-Ignored Existential EMP Threat Now Explicit! So What?

Posted on September 8, 2020 by Henry F. Cooper in DHS, EMP, EMP Commission, Henry F. Cooper, High Frontier, Iran

“By sending a military satellite into space, Iran now has shown that it can target all American territory; the Iranian parliament had previously warned [the US] that an electromagnetic nuclear attack on the United States would likely kill 90 percent of Americans.” ~ Afkar News article in Farsi, “American Soil Is Now Within the Range of Iranian Bombs”

<http://highfrontier.org/september-9-2020-irans-long-ignored-existential-emp-threat-now-explicit-so-what/>



Iran “America is the number one enemy!”

Iran’s Supreme Leader, Ayatollah Ali Khamenei, stated that, “**America is the number one enemy of our nation.**” ... **Iran has the largest ballistic missile force in the Middle East** and continues the development and fielding of a wide range of missile capabilities, including development of the technologies applicable to **intercontinental-range missiles capable of threatening the United States.** In July 2017, Iran launched the Simorgh SLV, which could help Iran to achieve ICBM range.

[2019 MISSILE DEFENSE REVIEW]



Iran’s Supreme Leader Ali Khamenei

I stress that the Islamic Republic has never been after nuclear weapons.

Iran’s Supreme Leader Khamenei: **“I stress that the Islamic Republic has never been after nuclear weapons ...”**

Iranian Nuclear Threat Project Amad




Iran's Foreign Minister Javad Zarif



“We didn't have any program to develop nuclear weapons”

Iran's Foreign Minister Javad Zarif



“... we consider nuclear weapons both irrational as well as immoral ...”

Iran lied

From IAEA Assessment (December 2015)

<p>What Iran said: “Iran... denied the existence of a coordinated program aimed at the development of a nuclear explosive device and specifically denied the existence of the Amad.”</p> <p style="font-weight: bold; color: red; font-size: 0.8em;">BREAKING NEWS</p>	<p>What the files prove: Iran authorized, initiated and funded Project Amad, a coordinated program aimed at the development of a nuclear explosive device</p> <p style="font-size: 0.8em;">Original Iranian presentation on Project Amad</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Project Amad's explicit goal: Nuclear Weapons

“Design, produce and test... 5 warheads, each with 10 kiloton TNT yield, for integration on a missile.”



Original Iranian presentation

Iranian Threat: Project Amad




5. Integrating nuclear warheads on missiles

Design for a nuclear payload on a Shahab 3 missile



Original Iranian diagrams

Iran is continually expanding the range of its nuclear-capable missiles

Shahab 3 1,000 km	Ghadir 111 1,050 km	Ghadir 115 1,950 km
----------------------	------------------------	------------------------



Today in 2018 this work is carried out by SPND

- Led by the same person who led Project Amad – **Dr. Mohsen Fakhri-zadeh**
- Many of SPND's key personnel worked under him on Project Amad



SOOP TRUMP NEWS

Israel

A key part of the plan was to form new organizations to continue the work

Dr. Mohsen Fakhri-zadeh, head of Project Amad:

“The general aim is to announce the closure of Project Amad... Special activities will be carried out under the title of scientific knowhow development.”

Original Iranian

KING NEWS

Comparative platforms regarding marriage

Democrat’s 2020 platform: *“We will also restore and expand American contributions to the United Nations Population Fund to help guarantee access to health care for women and children around the world and eliminate child, early, and **forced marriage**.”*¹²⁶

Republican’s 2016 platform (reaffirmed in 2020): *“**Defending Marriage Against an Activist Judiciary** Traditional marriage and family, based on marriage between one man and one woman, is the foundation for a free society and has for millennia been entrusted with rearing children and instilling cultural values. We condemn the Supreme Court’s ruling in *United States v. Windsor*, which wrongly removed the ability of Congress to define marriage policy in federal law. We also condemn the Supreme Court’s lawless ruling in *Obergefell v. Hodges*, which in the words of the late Justice Antonin Scalia, was a “judicial Putsch” — full of “silly extravagances” — that reduced “the disciplined legal reasoning of John Marshall and Joseph Storey to the mystical aphorisms of a fortune cookie.” In *Obergefell*, five unelected lawyers robbed 320 million Americans of their legitimate constitutional authority to define marriage as the union of one man and one woman. The Court twisted the meaning of the Fourteenth Amendment beyond recognition. To echo Scalia, we dissent. We, therefore, support the appointment of justices and judges who respect the constitutional limits on their power and respect the authority of the states to decide such fundamental social questions.” ... “We pledge to defend the religious beliefs and rights of conscience of all Americans and to safeguard religious institutions against government control. We endorse the First Amendment Defense Act, Republican legislation in the House and Senate which will bar government discrimination against individuals and businesses for acting on the belief that marriage is the union of one man and one woman. This Act would protect the non-profit tax status of faith-based adoption agencies, the accreditation of religious educational institutions, the grants and contracts of faith-based charities and small businesses, and the licensing of religious professions — all of which are under assault by elements of the Democratic Party.” ... We support the right of the people to conduct their businesses in accordance with their religious beliefs and condemn public officials who have proposed boycotts against businesses that support traditional marriage. We pledge to protect those business owners who have been subjected to hate campaigns, threats of violence, and other attempts to deny their civil rights.*¹²⁷

Comparative platforms on protecting conscience in healthcare

Democrat’s 2020 platform: *Not addressed in the Democrat’s party platform.*

Republican’s 2016 platform (reaffirmed in 2020): *“**Protecting Individual Conscience in Healthcare** America’s healthcare professionals should not be forced to choose between following their faith and practicing their profession. We respect the rights of conscience of healthcare professionals, doctors, nurses, pharmacists, and organizations, especially the faith-based groups which provide a major portion of care for the nation and the needy. We support*

*the ability of all organizations to provide, purchase, or enroll in healthcare coverage consistent with their religious, moral, or ethical convictions without discrimination or penalty. We support the right of parents to determine the proper medical treatment and therapy for their minor children. We support the right of parents to consent to medical treatment for their minor children and urge enactment of legislation that would require parental consent for their daughter to be transported across state lines for abortion. Providers should not be permitted to unilaterally withhold services because a patient's life is deemed not worth living. American taxpayers should not be forced to fund abortion. As Democrats abandon this four decade-old bipartisan consensus, we call for codification of the Hyde Amendment and its application across the government, including Obamacare. We call for a permanent ban on federal funding and subsidies for abortion and healthcare plans that include abortion coverage.*¹²⁸

Comparative platforms regarding Sanctuary Cities

Democrat's 2020 platform: *Not directly addressed in the Democrat's party platform.*

Republican's 2016 platform (reaffirmed in 2020): *"Because "sanctuary cities" violate federal law and endanger their own citizens, they should not be eligible for federal funding. Using state licenses to reward people in the country illegally is an affront to the rule of law and must be halted."*¹²⁹

White House/President Trump's statements on Sanctuary Cities

"Our cities should be sanctuaries for Americans – not for criminal aliens." – President Trump

SANCTUARY CITIES ARE UNDERMINING LAW ENFORCEMENT:¹³⁰ *Sanctuary jurisdictions obstruct Federal immigration enforcement efforts and put law enforcement at greater risk.*

- *A "sanctuary city" generally refers to a State or local jurisdiction that refuses to cooperate with Federal immigration enforcement, often by rejecting "detainer" requests from U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE) and refusing to share information relating to potentially removable aliens.*
 - *Detainers are used to request that a State or local law enforcement agency hold a criminal alien in local custody for up to 48 hours after their release on state charges to allow ICE to take custody of the alien and initiate removal proceedings.*
 - *State and local law enforcement agencies routinely detain suspects for violating Federal laws at the request of federal authorities.*
 - *The Constitution and Federal statues allow for ICE to detain illegal aliens, and for local police to do so at ICE's request, relying on ICE's determination of probable cause.*

- *Detainers themselves establish probable cause of an alien's removability and it would be absurd to require ICE to obtain a judicial warrant every time it detained an illegal alien.*
- *Indeed, Congress authorized immigration officers, rather than Federal judges, to issue administrative warrants to arrest aliens based on probable cause to believe they are in violation of the immigration laws.*
 - *If this was necessary under the Fourth Amendment, immigration enforcement would grind to a halt.*
- *When sanctuary cities refuse to comply with detainer requests, law enforcement officers must carry out their immigration enforcement duties in workplaces, residences, and in the streets.*
 - *This can lead to ICE having to enter dangerous environments to arrest criminal aliens.*
- *Some sanctuary city officials have gone as far as warning illegal aliens about upcoming immigration enforcement actions, allowing criminal aliens to prepare themselves and putting law enforcement, the public, and the aliens at even greater risk.*

ENDANGERING COMMUNITIES: ¹³¹ *Reckless sanctuary policies endanger the safety of our communities and obstruct immigration enforcement actions which can prevent further crime.*

- *Too many criminal illegal aliens have been released into American communities and gone on to commit crimes which could have been prevented had ICE been able to take the individuals into custody.*
- *In 2016, the San Francisco Police Department (SFPD) arrested a criminal illegal alien for possession of cocaine for sale and other charges.*
 - *The individual had been deported three times previously and had prior convictions for similar offenses but was still released.*
 - *SFPD arrested the individual again in 2017 on charges involving the sale of narcotics, yet the city again refused to comply with an ICE detainer request and the individual was released.*
- *SFPD arrested an illegal alien and alleged gang member more than ten times between 2013 and 2017 for charges including rape, assault, domestic battery, robbery, and vehicle theft.*
 - *On each occasion ICE's request to have the individual transferred to their custody or receive notice before his release was denied.*
- *A criminal illegal alien was arrested in Cook County, Illinois in 2011 for driving on a suspended license from a prior conviction for driving under the influence (DUI).*
 - *ICE issued a detainer request but the individual was released from jail and arrested less than a year later for aggravated DUI causing death."*

Sanctuaries for Whom? ¹³²

***“My grandmother** was very generous and educated,” Daria Ortiz said. “She’s a shining example of when people come legally to this country, work hard, and do the right thing and are law-abiding citizens.”*

Maria Fuertes, Ortiz’s grandmother, was raped and murdered last month in Queens, New York. She was 92.

***Police charged illegal immigrant** and alleged repeat criminal offender Reez Khan with Maria’s murder. Khan, from Guyana, had been arrested previously for assault. New York City released him from jail despite a detainer request from U.S. immigration officials.*

Across the country, left-wing politicians use these so-called “sanctuary” policies to put dangerous, often violent criminals back on our streets. After all, “sanctuary cities” have nothing to do with protecting law-abiding immigrants: Their purpose is to stop the United States from deporting illegal aliens with criminal charges and convictions.

***“The man that is responsible** for this should have never had the opportunity to do this, had his multiple offenses not been ignored,” Ortiz said of her grandmother’s killer. “The system not only failed our family, but it failed our city.”*

Ortiz joined President Trump at a White House event Friday to honor heroes from the U.S. Border Patrol. She thanked the Administration for acknowledging her family’s tragedy while so many others ignore the human cost of sanctuary cities.

“Not one more American life should be stolen by sanctuary cities,” President Trump told her. “That’s why we’re calling on Congress to pass legislation giving American victims the right to sue sanctuary cities and hold them accountable for the suffering and the damages that they’ve caused.”

Comparative platform statements about God and our need for His help

Democrat’s 2020 platform: *“Democrats remain committed to ending poverty and enabling all Americans to live up to their God-given potential.”* ¹³³ [Author’s note: There is no other mention of God, such as our nation needing God’s help or protection, in the Democrat’s platform.]

Republican’s 2016 platform (reaffirmed in 2020): *“We believe that people are the ultimate resource — and that the people, not the government, are the best stewards of our country’s God-given natural resources.”* ¹³⁴ *“Every time we sing, “God Bless America,” we are asking for help. We ask for divine help that our country can fulfill its promise. We earn that help by recommitting ourselves to the ideas and ideals that are the true greatness of America.”* ¹³⁵ *“We are the party of the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution. The Declaration sets forth the fundamental precepts of American government: That God bestows certain inalienable rights on every individual, thus producing human equality; that government exists first and*

foremost to protect those inalienable rights; that man-made law must be consistent with God-given, natural rights; and that if God-given, natural, inalienable rights come in conflict with government, court, or human-granted rights, God-given, natural, inalienable rights always prevail; that there is a moral law recognized as “the Laws of Nature and of Nature’s God”; and that American government is to operate with the consent of the governed. We are also the party of the Constitution, the greatest political document ever written. It is the solemn compact built upon principles of the Declaration that enshrines our God-given individual rights and ensures that all Americans stand equal before the law, defines the purposes and limits of government, and is the blueprint for ordered liberty that makes the United States the world’s freest and most prosperous nation.” ... “In a free society, the primary role of government is to protect the God-given, inalienable rights of its citizens. These constitutional rights are not negotiable for any American.”¹³⁶ “The rule of law is the foundation of our Republic. A critical threat to our country’s constitutional order is an activist judiciary that usurps powers properly reserved to the people through other branches of government. Only a Republican president will appoint judges who respect the rule of law expressed within the Constitution and Declaration of Independence, including the inalienable right to life and the laws of nature and nature’s God, as did the late Justice Antonin Scalia.”¹³⁷ “Our First Amendment rights are not given to us by the government but are rights we inherently possess. The government cannot use subsequent amendments to limit First Amendment rights. The Free Exercise Clause is both an individual and a collective liberty protecting a right to worship God according to the dictates of conscience. Therefore, we strongly support the freedom of Americans to act in accordance with their religious beliefs, not only in their houses of worship, but also in their everyday lives.” ... “We uphold the right of individuals to keep and bear arms, a natural inalienable right that predates the Constitution and is secured by the Second Amendment. Lawful gun ownership enables Americans to exercise their God-given right of self-defense for the safety of their homes, their loved ones, and their communities.”¹³⁸ “Conservation is inherent in conservatism. As the pioneer of environmentalism a century ago, the Republican Party reaffirms the moral obligation to be good stewards of the God-given natural beauty and resources of our country. We believe that people are the most valuable resources and that human health and safety are the proper measurements of a policy’s success. We assert that private ownership has been the best guarantee of conscientious stewardship, while some of the worst instances of degradation have occurred under government control. Poverty, not wealth, is the gravest threat to the environment, while steady economic growth brings the technological advances which make environmental progress possible.”¹³⁹ “Foremost among those institutions is the American family. It is the foundation of civil society, and the cornerstone of the family is natural marriage, the union of one man and one woman. Its daily lessons — cooperation, patience, mutual respect, responsibility, self-reliance — are fundamental to the order and progress of our Republic. Strong families, depending upon God and one another, advance the cause of liberty by lessening the need for government in their daily lives.”¹⁴⁰ “We support options for learning, including home-schooling, career and technical education, private or parochial schools, magnet schools, charter schools, online learning, and early-college high schools. We especially support

the innovative financing mechanisms that make options available to all children: education savings accounts (ESAs), vouchers, and tuition tax credits. Empowering families to access the learning environments that will best help their children to realize their full potential is one of the greatest civil rights challenges of our time. A young person's ability to succeed in school must be based on his or her God-given talent and motivation, not an address, ZIP code, or economic status. We propose that the bulk of federal money through Title I for low-income children and through IDEA for children with special needs should follow the child to whatever school the family thinks will work best for them.”¹⁴¹

President Trump on the America First Healthcare Plan ¹⁴²

THE PRESIDENT: Well, thank you very much. Thank you. (Applause.) Thank you very much. So many doctors. So many fantastic doctors, nurses. That's great. Please, sit down.

I'm thrilled to be here in North Carolina with so many of these unbelievable professionals, doctors, nurses, and amazing healthcare workers. It's really an honor of mine.

As the world witnessed during our battle against the China virus, America has the greatest medical professionals anywhere on Earth.

Today, I will lay out my vision for a healthcare system that puts patients first, families first, and — perhaps most importantly for all of us — America first. (Applause.) Thank you. Thank you.

Under the America First Healthcare Plan, we will ensure the highest standard of care anywhere in the world, cutting-edge treatments, state-of-the-art medicine, groundbreaking cures, and true health security for you and your loved ones. And we will do it rapidly, and it's in very good order, and some of it has already been implemented.

In short, we are delivering better care with more choice, at much lower cost, and working to ensure Americans have access to the care they need.

My plan expands affordable insurance options, reduces the cost of prescription drugs, will end surprise medical billing, increases fairness through price transparency, streamlines bureaucracy, accelerates innovation, strongly protects Medicare, and always protects patients with preexisting conditions. (Applause.) Thank you.

By contrast, the Democrat Party is pushing a socialist nightmare. Their plans will result in rationing care, denying choice, putting Americans on waitlists, driving the best doctors out of medicine permanently, and delaying lifesaving cures.

Over 130 Democrats in Congress, including Senator Harris, have endorsed legislation to outlaw the private health plans of 180 million Americans.

On top of it all, former Vice President Joe Biden promised to give free federal healthcare to anyone in the world who illegally crosses our border. His plan to provide government healthcare to illegal immigrants would bankrupt our healthcare system, collapse our hospitals, and destroy Medicare, while bringing millions and millions of people — lured — into our country. As long as I am President, we will safeguard our borders and our seniors.

We are pleased to be joined today by Secretary of Health and Human Services — done a great job — Alex Azar. Alex. Hi, Alex. (Applause.) Thank you. And very importantly, CMS Administrator Seema Verma. Thank you, Seema. (Applause.)

A great friend of mine and a great friend of healthcare, frankly, Senator Bill Cassidy. Bill. Hi, Bill. (Applause.)

Representatives Michael Burgess and Greg Murphy — so instrumental. Thank you. Thank you, fellas. (Applause.)

And many, many state and local officials are here with us. Thank you very much.

Since the plague arrived from China, we have seen our doctors, nurses, first responders, scientists, and researchers at their very best. We slashed red tape to accelerate the development of lifesaving treatments, reducing the fatality rate by 85 percent since April. Incredible.

Overall, Europe has seen an almost 50 percent greater excess mortality rate than that of the United States. And despite Europe's punishing lockdowns, they are now seeing a huge surge, very sadly, in cases.

Under Operation Warp Speed, my administration is developing a vaccine in record time. It will be distributed before the end of the year, and maybe quite a bit sooner than that. Four vaccines are now in the final stage of clinical trials. They're just about at the end. A lot of things are looking very good. It is the most ambitious vaccine program in U.S. history, probably in any history. The vaccines are being mass-produced in advance so they can be delivered within 24 hours of approval. The vaccine will be safe and it will be effective. It will defeat the virus and it will end the pandemic.

The economy will surge to record highs. You see what's happening with the numbers that are coming out — records all. Normal life will fully resume. That will be great. And next year will be one of the greatest years in the history of our country from an economic and, hopefully, in many other ways.

When I was elected, I inherited a thing called "Obamacare." Has anybody heard of Obamacare?

AUDIENCE: Booo —

THE PRESIDENT: It was terrible. That's the way I feel, too. (Laughter.) It was terrible and very, very expensive. Hurt a lot of people. Premiums were too high. Deductibles were a disaster. Patients had no choice. You couldn't keep your doctor. But, by far, the worst part of Obamacare was this thing called the "individual mandate."

As part of our largest-ever tax cut in the history of the United States, we put in a provision to kill this worst provision of Obamacare: the individual mandate. It was a disaster, and it was really the essence of Obamacare. It made you pay a tremendous amount of money in order to not have to pay for health insurance. Think of that: You had to pay a fortune in order not to have health insurance. It was really terrible and so unfair to so many. Destroyed families.

We were able to terminate the individual mandate, but kept the provision protecting patients with preexisting conditions. That would not have been — that particular law would never have been signed if it were otherwise. Obamacare is no longer Obamacare. As we worked on it and managed it very well. We stabilized it and got premiums down very substantially. That was Alex and that was Seema. You did a fantastic job.

But it's still unacceptable to me because it's too expensive and doesn't really do the job as well as we could have. So what we have now is a much better plan. It is no longer Obamacare because we've gotten rid of the worst part of it — the individual mandate — and made it much less expensive. A lot of that was through good management. We manage it properly. We have tremendous people working on it. Simultaneously with all of this, we are joining in a lawsuit to end this ill-conceived plan. I'm in court to terminate this really, really terrible situation.

If we win, we will have a better and less expensive plan that will always protect individuals with preexisting conditions. If we lose, what we have now is better than the original — the original version of Obamacare, by far. Much better. Much better. Again, we will always protect patients with preexisting conditions.

So today I'm laying out my vision for the future of American healthcare with the America First Healthcare Plan. As we restore America to full strength, the first healthcare plan will be a core part of our national renewal.

In a few moments, I'll sign an executive order outlining the three pillars of my plan and directing my administration to implement these critical reforms.

The first pillar of my plan is more choice — more choice for the American patients. (Applause.) Very important. The last administration severely restricted consumer choice through the greatest healthcare lie ever told: "If you like your plan, you can keep your plan. If you like your doctor, you can keep your doctor." You remember that? Twenty-eight times that was stated by our President, but it turned out not to be true.

When I took office, more than 50 percent of counties nationwide offered plans from only a single insurance company on the individual market. Starting next month, more than 90 percent

of the counties will have multiple options to choose from, which is really some difference. (Applause.)

Under our plan, you'll have the freedom to shop for the option that is right for you and your family. These options include new, affordable choices that cost up to 60 percent less than Obamacare. Think of that: 60 percent less.

For example, we're opening up short-term plans that are much cheaper than Obamacare and that can be customized to your individual needs. We're also offering association health plans that allow small businesses to pool together and offer more affordable policies to the employees. These are tremendous options that didn't exist before we came into office.

And through a massive expansion of health reimbursement arrangements, millions of Americans will be able to shop for a plan of their choice on the individual market and then have their employer cover the full cost. Furthermore, I'll work to make individual healthcare premiums fully tax deductible. That will be a big difference, all right? (Applause.) Through these and other reforms, we're putting American patients back in charge and we're putting them first.

My plan will also revolutionize access to telehealth. That's something that really has taken off during the pandemic. It's taken off like a rocket ship. (Applause.) It's increased close to 9,000 percent. Nobody was using it. And when we had the pandemic, they started using it. Then they started really liking it. Then it started getting better and better. Bill, now it's up to 9,000 percent. Who would think that, right? One of the few things that we got from this disaster that came from China.

When we rapidly expanded its availability for Medicare beneficiaries during the pandemic, the number of telehealth users increased so incredibly to 14,000 a week. It was 1.7 million. It was increasing at levels that nobody has ever seen before in just about any kind of a program. This is the future of healthcare. We will ensure all Americans have the freedom to consult with doctors from the safety and convenience of their homes.

The second pillar of my plan is lower costs for families and seniors — lower costs. (Applause.) For years, patients have been shocked to receive unexpected bills for thousands of dollars in medical services they never agreed to. The first America First Healthcare Plan bans this deeply unfair practice. We will end surprise medical billing. The days of ripping off American patients are over.

My plan also includes the vital reform of price transparency. (Applause.) And tra- — transparency is great for the great doctors, the good doctors, and it's also great for the great and good hospitals. That's where it's really fantastic: for them, too — in addition, obviously, to the patients.

For the first time ever, we will create true competition in healthcare. Both hospitals and insurance companies will be required to post all of their prices online. This transformative policy

will allow you to see your exact out-of-pocket costs before you go for treatment, making it easy to shop for the best price. Costs will come way down. Some people think this will have a bigger impact than healthcare itself. It's a tremendous thing. No matter where it's been put, it's been an incredible service, and it's — it's worked miracles. It's been brilliant for patients.

Next, I'm taking on the lobbyists and the special interests to lower the price of prescription drugs. For years, American patients have subsidized socialist nations. (Applause.) And you know that. We talk about it all the time. Congress, they come over — we've been talking about it for a long time. They've been talking about it for years. They know the problem. But we've been subsidizing socialist nations and others by paying the highest drug prices in the world by far, and yet we're the largest purchaser of prescription drugs by far. And this is all while countries got away with paying so much less — so much less, incredibly less.

Under my plan, we will pay the exact same price as other countries. That's at the lowest level. So we will be matching the lowest price with what's now many times the highest price, and we won't pay a penny more. What will happen is the lower prices will come up a little bit, but you'll get discounts of 40, 50, 60, 80, 90 — who knows? — percent — numbers that you wouldn't even believe.

And we were the only ones in 52 years to bring drug prices down. Last year, they went down, as you know. (Applause.) But that was before this. They went down just a little bit, but just a little bit was the only time in 52 years. Now they're going to go down massively — favored nations. This will lead to a very large savings for American families and plummeting drug prices. They will plummet.

The Obama-Biden administration caved to Big Pharma and allowed drug prices to explode. The only bad part about this transaction is that they are advertising like crazy. "Make sure you don't elect Trump." And all it means is that your drug prices are coming down. So, it's a — it's incredible. They have unlimited money for ads, but they're taking ads. And every time you see an ad, just think that your drug prices are coming down.

I now understand why other politicians wouldn't do it, because it was a very easy thing to do. But it took a certain amount of courage, I will say that. (Applause.)

So it means that I'm taking on Big Pharma like never before. Nobody has done this before. They understood favored nations. Favored nations is you get the best prices, the lowest — no matter where it is anywhere in the world.

So if Germany is paying 10 cents for a pill, and we're paying two and a half dollars for the same exact pill — from the same place, same plant, same genius scientist, same everything, same laboratory — we get the same price as they do. You're talking about numbers that are unthinkable. Favored nations clause. So it's really something.

And they're attacking me viciously. We know that. And they're attacking me, really, because I'm fighting for you. But it's worth the fight. It's worth the fight. I think people are going to understand. (Applause.)

And I can say this, I think — I don't think it's confidential. Our chief of staff is here, Mark Meadows, from a very great state, known as North Carolina. (Applause.) Happens to come from North Carolina. That's good stuff. He wanted to be here for that reason, probably more than even listening to this, because you've heard it. But Mark will tell you that Big Pharma is calling and negotiating and negotiating, and they want to make a deal.

And there's a deal somewhere, but it's — it's something that's taking place right now. So they're negotiating. But this is where we are, and they're negotiating for one reason; before that, they wouldn't even think about negotiating with any other administration. They would — they cannot believe this is actually happening.

And if we can make a deal, we will. But, Mark, you're negotiating, literally, as we speak, right? So if he doesn't make a great deal, we'll blame North Carolina, okay? (Laughter.) So that's great. No, Mark is a real pro at this. Understands it — complicated business, but he understands it very well.

Today, my administration is taking action on every piece of the executive order I signed on prescription drug importation in July. The American people pay an average of over — listen to this — three times more for medicine than Canadians. So you could be two feet away on each side of the border — three times more. And that's the way it is. Canada is far more than many other countries.

My plan will allow states, wholesalers, and pharmacies to do something career politicians have promised for decades — because it was very simple as an idea — but never delivered. We will finally allow the safe and legal importation of prescription drugs from Canada.

So this means — (applause) — so this means a state or whatever — it can go to Canada and buy your drugs for a fraction of the price that they're charging right now. Massive numbers of — tremendous numbers. Florida wants to do it, Colorado wants to do it — many states want to do it, and they will be doing it. But that's still higher than the favored nations. So as favored nations kicks in, I think that probably beats everybody no matter where you are, no matter where you're trying to buy.

This will be a game changer for American seniors. And by allowing you to do this through Canada, we're doing it very, very quickly. So it goes very fast. And the new rule goes into effect as of today. Is that fast enough? I think so. What do you think? (Applause.) Our congressmen.

The America First Healthcare Plan includes another historic provision to benefit our great seniors. Under my plan, 33 million Medicare beneficiaries will soon receive a card in the mail

containing \$200 that they can use to help pay for prescription drugs. Nobody has seen this before. These cards are incredible. The cards will be mailed out in coming weeks.

I will always take care of our wonderful senior citizens. Joe Biden won't be doing this. (Applause.) And this is also partially because of the tremendous money that we're going to be saving with the favored nations and various other things that we've done.

We've approved more affordable generic drugs than any administration in history. I had no idea, but I have had many doctors who I have great respect for, by the way, come to me. And I said, "Well what's the difference between this and this?" One is a very well-known name; one is just a pill in a bottle with no tag on it. And they said, "Zero." I said, "Must be a little bit better, right? The name — zero." And yet, the name brand will cost five and even 10 times more money than the generic. So we've approved more generic drugs than anybody — at a rapid pace too.

We're also requiring that low-income patients receive the benefits of government discounts on insulin and the EpiPen, and that — you know, that is a big — that is a big deal. That is a big deal. Insulin is one of the most common medicines for seniors. (Applause.) And this is something that Seema worked on so hard.

Insulin prices soared under the last administration like you wouldn't believe. Right, Seema? Under my plan, hundreds of thousands of Medicare patients will see their insulin costs capped at just \$35 a month. That's a 66 percent cost reduction. (Applause.) And this feature will be avail- — available on over 1,600 Medicare plans that seniors can begin signing up for starting October 1st. And under certain circumstances, Seema, it's literally almost free. This insulin, which they were just ripping you on, is close to being free — even lower than the \$35 a month. So, you did a fantastic job on that. Thank you very much. (Applause.)

And Seema would come to my office, "Sir, I have something so exciting." She worked on that for a long time in getting that done. But it was — it is exciting. If you need insulin — a lot of people were going without it. They just couldn't afford it. Now they can definitely afford it.

We'll accelerate our relentless effort to save seniors money on their premiums. Since I took office, we reduced Medicare Part D premiums by 12 percent, Medicare Advantage premiums are also down dramatically — a 44 percent reduction in North Carolina — (applause). That's good. Forty-three percent lower in Pennsylvania. And a 54 percent lower price in Michigan. So that's something. (Applause.) And we have them all over the country. All over the country, there are numbers just like that.

We'll ensure that all seniors pay the same price for the same service, whether at a hospital, a surgery center, or a doctor's office. This will save seniors billions and billions of dollars a year. We're talking about the billions. And it also saves our government a lot of money, but we'll save our senior citizens billions of dollars a year. Fantastic job.

We're putting into place the largest package of saving for seniors of any administration in history. No administration is even close to what we've done. And I've said it, having to do much more than even healthcare, there's no administration in its first three and a half years that's done anywhere close to the things we've done. And I never even get criticized for saying it. That must mean it's true, right? My congressman and my great senator. (Applause.)

Under the Democrat plan, costs will skyrocket. Our seniors will lose the benefits they paid into their entire — I mean, they've been paying for their entire lives tremendous amounts of money — all to finance socialism and open borders. I mean, we're just helping other countries — countries that aren't even friends of ours. But we help our friends and we help socialism all over the world and we hurt our people, and we're not doing that any longer. (Applause.)

As long as I'm President, no one will lay a hand on your Medicare. Your Medicare is going to be safe and it's going to be solid. (Applause.)

The final pillar of America First Healthcare Plan is better care. That's better care for American patients. (Applause.)

The historic action I'm taking today includes the first-ever executive order to affirm it is the official policy of the United States government to protect patients with preexisting conditions. So we're making that official. (Applause.) We're putting it down in a (inaudible) because our opponents, the Democrats, like to constantly talk about it, and yet preexisting conditions are much safer with us than they are with them. And now we have it affirmed. This is affirmed, signed, and done so we can put that to rest. They'll say it anyway because it's disinformation. (Applause.) Disinformation.

Same thing goes for Social Security. Remember, during the last campaign four years ago, they kept saying I was going to destroy Social Security? I made Social Security stronger, better. They will be the ones that destroy Social Security because they're going to destroy our country; they will destroy our economy. So Social Security — nothing happened. I keep saying, "Whatever happened to Social Security?" Remember? "He is going to immediately attack." No, just the opposite. Your Social Security is 100 percent with me, but it's not 100 percent with them.

Any healthcare reform legislation that comes to my desk from Congress must protect the preexisting conditions or I won't sign it. And I made that pledge and I made that pledge last week, but now I'm making it in writing. We're putting it down, and we have it signed and we have it sealed. (Applause.)

The new Democrat lie is that they will cover preexisting conditions, but in truth, the socialist takeover, economic shutdowns that they talk about — if you look at this state, frankly, where you have Democrat governors, Democrat leaders. Those states — those states are in very, very bad shape with all of their shutdowns.

Pennsylvania — you take a look at what’s going on in Pennsylvania with the shutdown. We just won a big court case, where a judge — a great federal judge — ruled it unconstitutional what they were doing. They’re hurting people. There’s damage on the side of a shutdown. People don’t realize, with suicides, and drug use, and all of the — alcohol. It’s a terrible thing that happens. And Michigan is another state — the shutdown is very severe.

By the way, on November 4th, I’m sure everything will be open. They’ll announce on the evening of November 3rd that we’re opening up. (Applause.) Unless these unsolicited ballots don’t come in for weeks and weeks and weeks, you know? They want them to come in over a long period of time. It’s going to be a very interesting day: November 3rd. It’s going to be a very interesting day.

And coverage for illegal immigrants will collapse — our economy will collapse under their system and make your healthcare system totally insolvent. You know that. As great doctors and people that do this, you know that. What they’re doing is socialized medicine, and it’s not acceptable. It’s going to be a disaster, in terms of quality and cost. It’ll ruin our country.

Under their plan, you’ll lose your doctor again and you will lose your coverage. You will lose everything having to do with what we’re talking about. On my watch, I will never let the radical left take away your healthcare. You’ll always have healthcare. (Applause.)

The America First Healthcare Plan will deliver another long awaited reform: We will put you in control of your own medical records when we — (applause). Good. We’ll require doctors to make your records available electronically, and you’ll own them, and you’ll control them, and they will be portable, and you’ll be able to work seamlessly with all of your medical providers. It’ll make your life a lot easier. Much, much easier.

The previous administration, led by Sleepy Joe Biden, spent \$35 billion and failed to get it done. You know that — \$35 billion. Where they failed, we are delivering.

To give critically ill patients access to lifesaving treatment, I also signed Right to Try. You know what Right to Try is. I’m very — (applause) — to me, Right to Try is so great. It’s so great.

And what I think I’d like to do — I’ll do it really quickly. I’m going to run through just a quick list of accomplishments that we’ve done. And, you know, we’ve really become the healthcare party — the Republican Party — and nobody knows that. (Applause.) The news doesn’t talk about it.

But I’m going to just say — I mean, it’s a list of things that we’ve done, and it’ll go quickly, but I just thought I’d take it out. I said, “You know, I’d like to read that to the audience of professionals today.” And this is just a partial list.

We repealed the individual mandate; eliminated Obamacare’s health insurance, medical device, and the Cadillac taxes. That’s a big deal. (Applause.) People forget all of this. They say, “I wonder who did that? Could it have been Joe Biden?” He doesn’t know what it is. (Laughter.)

Expanded association health plans; increased availability of short-term, limited-duration plans. (Applause.) Expanded health reimbursement arrangements — big deal. Lowered prescription drug prices — and you will see them at a level that you will never — you'll never see this again. They will go down so low. (Applause.) And as I said, we had the largest annual decrease. We had the only decrease over a 52-year period.

More generic prescriptions approved, savings America — saving America an estimated \$2.6 billion in the first 18 months of the administration alone. So, in 18 months, we saved \$2.6 billion with generic drugs.

Signed four executive orders to lower prescription drug prices. Signed legislation banning pharmacy gag clauses. Does that makes sense to you? (Applause.) I mean, what — what people were under. What even the pharmacist had to do was — it made them — it was embarrassing to them.

Took executive action to ensure price transparency and healthcare. That'll be one of the biggest things, and most people have no idea what it means. And I said — some people said, "That's bigger than healthcare."

Required hospitals to post standard prices on the Internet. Modernized and strengthened Medicare with more options, more benefits, and lower premiums substantially. Improve kidney care — such a big deal — with more transplants and better treatment. Kidney care is so tough for people with the problem. (Applause.)

Very substantially lowered the price of insulin, as we said, for our seniors. Invested in advances in generic therapy for sickle cell disease. (Applause.) Big thing. Big thing. Big, big thing.

Launched a \$500 million initiative to find cures for childhood cancers — \$500 million. (Applause.)

Combated drug demand. We really went very, very strong on drug demand and the opioid crisis with expanded access to medication-assisted treatment and lifesaving naloxone. Naloxone. (Applause.) Opioid prescribed decrease by over 35 percent. So, if you look at the opioid, obviously, horror show, it decreased by over 35 percent since January of 2017. We've worked very, very hard on that.

Launched FindTreatment.gov to connect those with substance abuse disorder to treatment. We have an incredible situation — it's FindTreatment.gov.

Passed Right to Try to give critically ill patients access to lifesaving cures where it hasn't been approved yet by the FDA. Incredible. (Applause.) And, by the way, many of you know what that has meant. We have had some examples of success that — on Right to Try — that have been amazing.

Launched an initiative to end AIDS — HIV/AIDS — in America. We think, in six years, it will be largely eradicated. Who would have ever thought? And this could have started two years before I got there, but they chose not to do it, but we have. And we've launched the initiative; it's into it's almost fourth year. And at the time we did it, it was going to be 10 years — at the end of 10 years. Now six years — we're already down to six. It will largely eradicate AIDS — HIV/AIDS in America. Who would have thought? It's incredible. When I first heard about it — (applause) — when I first heard about it, I said, "Why wouldn't they have started it earlier?" But they didn't.

Expanded access to telehealth, especially in rural and underserved areas. Telehealth.

Signed historic VA Choice legislation; that's a big deal. (Applause.) That's a big deal. And it's — it's the real — it's the real Choice, not the weak Choice — the very, very weak — the Choice that didn't mean anything. But it's been a tremendous success. And we just got a 91 percent approval rating from our vets — the highest we've ever had by a lot. (Applause.)

And we also — while we're at it, we signed the Accountability — VA accountability. That's where people who don't love our vets — if they don't take care of our vets, you couldn't do anything about it. Didn't — you'd have to — they'd have to live in hell with these vets with — with the people that were supposed to be taking care of them. And we have a thing called VA Accountability. They're accountable now. If they don't treat our vets great, if they don't take care of our vets, if they don't love our vets, our country, we can fire them. We can say, "You're fired." (Applause.) We can fire them. VA Accountability, that's a big thing. So VA Choice, VA Accountability.

Took executive action to prevent veteran suicide and launch the 24-hour veteran hotline for suicide. And it's really working. (Applause.)

And signed the largest-ever increase in childcare development block grants.

Those are just — (applause) — those are just some of the — those are some of the things that we've done. We've done actually a lot more than that, but we have to get back to business here. Right? Those are things that we've done, and nobody has any idea.

When you look at a list like that, Democrats have never done anything like that. Under the Democrat socialist agenda, an avalanche of regulation would extinguish the flame of excellence that makes America the center of scientific discovery, groundbreaking treatment, and lifesaving cures.

In our all-out war against the virus, we've lifted bureaucratic barriers and marshaled America's scientific, industrial, and technical brilliance. And we do have total brilliance. Some of it's in this room, by the way, in case you don't know. I will apply — (applause) — it really is — some of the people. Right? Right, Bill? Some incredible people in this room.

I'll apply the same determination to accelerate medical breakthroughs in all areas, including for Alzheimer's, diabetes, generic treatments for sickle cell disease, early detection of cancer, and much, much more.

Already, to improve care for Americans with kidney disease, we enabled patients to receive at-home dialysis, and we're investing in the creation of an artificial kidney. We're getting very close. And we introduced critical incentives to make more kidneys available for transplant, a change that will save tens of thousands of lives. What people have to go through with kidney disease is incredible. It's incredible.

They work so hard. I said, "How do they do?" They can live a long life but it's so much work to do it that they literally — one doctor told me that they die of hard work. It's such a job to go and — I guess, dialysis, et cetera. It's such a hard job that they die of — of — literally, they die of just hard work. It's — it's incredible what we've done there and what we're doing. And especially with some of the research that's been done, what we're coming up with — you'll be seeing it very soon, I believe.

As we invest in the future, we will permanently bring our medical supply chains back home. (Applause.) We will produce our medical supplies, pharmaceuticals, and treatments right here in the United States, right here in North Carolina. We're going to bring a lot of business, too.

If you remember, Puerto Rico used to do it, and then they brought tax legislation that destroyed that whole thing. They all left. But they are happy in Puerto Rico. We're going to bring it back to Puerto Rico and many of our states that — that will be doing it. And North Carolina, I see, is on the list as being a very top one. So we're going to bring it back to North Carolina and the country. (Applause.)

And we'll reverse the disastrous and heartless decision Joe Biden made in 1996 to shut down the pharmaceutical industry in Puerto Rico. It took place in 1996. Biden shut down the whole Puerto Rico industry. This was a very good industry. They were doing a fantastic job. And one day, it was just literally gone. Biden shut it down with what he did with taxes. And it was — it was a disgrace, but we will bring it back. (Applause.)

Under our leadership, American medicine will make the biggest breakthroughs, the largest leaps, the most exciting strides, and the most outstanding discoveries.

Before I sign a historic executive order implementing this ambitious agenda, let me introduce two Americans — great Americans who will benefit from our policies.

Julia Stathopoulos was born in — Freeman-Sheldon syndrome, or with — with the Freeman-Sheldon syndrome — which is tough — an extremely rare muscle and bone disorder. Under the previous administration, Julia's family saw their premiums on the individual market skyrocket to

\$3,000 a month and more. Her parents had to go without health insurance just to afford coverage for their children.

Since I was elected, their family's premiums have been slashed by more than 40 percent, and we're going down further. (Applause.) And everyone is now covered, and Julia always has access to the doctors she needs. Julia, we are with you. I don't know where you are, Julia. Where is Julia? Wow. Thank you. Thank you. (Applause.) You look great, Julia. Thank you. That's great. Thank you, Julia. It's a great story. But we're inspired by your courage. Thank you very much.

Also with us is Sharon Leader, a financial planner from nearby Concord. After spending less than 24 hours in the hospital and receiving a few basic tests, she received surprise bills that added up to \$4,000 — that's a lot of money — despite having insurance.

Sharon, those days will soon be over, because we'll end surprise medical billing once and for all. Where is Sharon? (Applause.) Hi, Sharon. That's why they call it surprise billing. She got home and she was surprised. (Laughter.) They sent you the bill, you opened it up, you thought it was going to be \$25, and it was a little more than that, right? Yeah. That's great. Well, we're taking care of it. Thank you very much, Sharon.

We're standing up for our people. We're standing up to special interests. We're taking on the powerful lobbyists. We're stopping the radical socialists and communists, to be honest with you. I think we've gone — it's a little bit above socialism or below it, if you want to call it that way. But we are standing up to both — whichever one you want to choose. And we are fighting for the incredible people of North Carolina. They're incredible people — people I love. I love the people. We named — as you know, my grandchild is named Carolina, so — (applause.) Right? Beautiful Carolina, my gran- — most beautiful child.

But we're providing better care and more choice at a lower cost — substantially lower cost. We're delivering a healthier, safer, brighter, and more prosperous future for every citizen in our magnificent land because we are proudly putting America first. It hasn't happened for a long time. (Applause.)

On behalf of all Americans, I will now sign the executive order. I want to thank you all for being here. God bless you. God bless North Carolina. And God bless America. Thank you very much. (Applause.)

The Biden Plan to Protect & Build on the Affordable Care Act

I. GIVE EVERY AMERICAN ACCESS TO AFFORDABLE HEALTH INSURANCE

From the time right before the Affordable Care Act's key coverage-related policies went into effect to the last full year of the Obama-Biden Administration, 2016, the number of Americans lacking health insurance fell from 44 million to 27 million — an almost 40% drop. But President

Trump's persistent efforts to sabotage Obamacare through executive action, after failing in his efforts to repeal it through Congress, have started to reverse this progress. Since 2016, the number of uninsured Americans has increased by roughly 1.4 million.

As president, Biden will stop this reversal of the progress made by Obamacare. And he won't stop there. He'll also build on the Affordable Care Act with a plan to insure more than an estimated 97% of Americans. Here's how:

- ***Giving Americans a new choice, a public health insurance option like Medicare.*** *If your insurance company isn't doing right by you, you should have another, better choice. Whether you're covered through your employer, buying your insurance on your own, or going without coverage altogether, Biden will give you the choice to purchase a public health insurance option like Medicare. As in Medicare, the Biden public option will reduce costs for patients by negotiating lower prices from hospitals and other health care providers. It also will better coordinate among all of a patient's doctors to improve the efficacy and quality of their care, and cover primary care without any co-payments. And it will bring relief to small businesses struggling to afford coverage for their employees.*
- ***Increasing the value of tax credits to lower premiums and extend coverage to more working Americans.*** *Today, families that make between 100% and 400% of the federal poverty level may receive a tax credit to reduce how much they have to pay for health insurance on the individual marketplace. The dollar amount of the financial assistance is calculated to ensure each family does not have to pay more than a certain percentage of their income on a silver (medium generosity) plan. But, these shares of income are too high and silver plans' deductibles are too high. Additionally, many families making more than 400% of the federal poverty level (about \$50,000 for a single person and \$100,000 for a family of four), and thus not qualifying for financial assistance, still struggle to afford health insurance. As President, Biden will help middle class families by eliminating the 400% income cap on tax credit eligibility and lowering the limit on the cost of coverage from 9.86% of income to 8.5%. This means that no family buying insurance on the individual marketplace, regardless of income, will have to spend more than 8.5% of their income on health insurance. Additionally, Biden will increase the size of tax credits by calculating them based on the cost of a more generous gold plan, rather than a silver plan. This will give more families the ability to afford more generous coverage, with lower deductibles and out-of-pocket costs.*
- ***Expanding coverage to low-income Americans.*** *Access to affordable health insurance shouldn't depend on your state's politics. But today, state politics is getting in the way of coverage for millions of low-income Americans. Governors and state legislatures in 14 states have refused to take up the Affordable Care Act's expansion of Medicaid eligibility, denying access to Medicaid for an estimated 4.9 million adults. Biden's plan will ensure these individuals get covered by offering premium-free access to the public option for those 4.9 million individuals who would be eligible for Medicaid but for their state's inaction, and making sure their public option covers the full scope of Medicaid benefits. States that have already expanded Medicaid will have the choice of moving the expansion population to the premium-free public option as long as the states continue to pay their current share of the cost of covering those individuals. Additionally, Biden will ensure people making below 138% of the federal poverty level get covered. He'll do this by*

automatically enrolling these individuals when they interact with certain institutions (such as public schools) or other programs for low-income populations (such as SNAP).

II. PROVIDE THE PEACE OF MIND OF AFFORDABLE, QUALITY HEALTH CARE AND A LESS COMPLEX HEALTH CARE SYSTEM

Today, even for people with health insurance, our health care system is too expensive and too hard to navigate. Biden will not only provide coverage for uninsured Americans, it will also make health care more affordable and less complex for all.

The plan's elements described above will help reduce the cost of health insurance and health care for those already insured in the following ways:

- **All Americans will have a new, more affordable option.** *The public option, like Medicare, will negotiate prices with providers, providing a more affordable option for many Americans who today find their health insurance too expensive.*
- **Middle class families will get a premium tax credit to help them pay for coverage.** *For example, take a family of four with an income of \$110,000 per year. If they currently get insurance on the individual marketplace, because their premium will now be capped at 8.5% of their income, under the Biden Plan they will save an estimated \$750 per month on insurance alone. That's cutting their premiums almost in half. If a family is covered by their employer but can get a better deal with the 8.5% premium cap, they can switch to a plan on the individual marketplace, too.*
- **Premium tax credits will be calculated to help more families afford better coverage with lower deductibles.** *Because the premium tax credits will now be calculated based on the price of a more generous gold plan, families will be able to purchase a plan with a lower deductible and lower out-of-pocket spending. That means many families will see their overall annual health care spending go down.*

The Biden Plan has several additional proposals aimed directly at cutting the cost of health care and making the health care system less complex to navigate. As President, Biden will:

- **Stop "surprise billing."** *Consumers trying to lower their health care spending often try to choose an in-network provider. But sometimes patients are unaware they are receiving care from an out-of-network provider and a big, surprise bill. "Surprise medical billing" could occur, for example, if you go to an in-network hospital but don't realize a specialist at that hospital is not part of your health plan. Biden will bar health care providers from charging patients out-of-network rates when the patient doesn't have control over which provider the patient sees (for example, during a hospitalization).*
- **Tackle market concentration across our health care system.** *The concentration of market power in the hands of a few corporations is occurring throughout our health care system, and this lack of competition is driving up prices for consumers. The Biden Administration will aggressively use its existing antitrust authority to address this problem.*

- **Lower costs and improve health outcomes by partnering with the health care workforce.** *The Biden Administration will partner with health care workers and accelerate the testing and deployment of innovative solutions that improve quality of care and increase wages for low-wage health care workers, like home care workers.*

III. STAND UP TO ABUSE OF POWER BY PRESCRIPTION DRUG CORPORATIONS

Too many Americans cannot afford their prescription drugs, and prescription drug corporations are profiteering off of the pocketbooks of sick individuals. Biden will put a stop to runaway drug prices and the profiteering of the drug industry by:

- **Repealing the outrageous exception allowing drug corporations to avoid negotiating with Medicare over drug prices.** *Because Medicare covers so many Americans, it has significant leverage to negotiate lower prices for its beneficiaries. And it does so for hospitals and other providers participating in the program, but not drug manufacturers. Drug manufacturers not facing any competition, therefore, can charge whatever price they choose to set. There's no justification for this except the power of prescription drug lobbying. Biden will repeal the existing law explicitly barring Medicare from negotiating lower prices with drug corporations.*
- **Limiting launch prices for drugs that face no competition and are being abusively priced by manufacturers.** *Through his work on the Cancer Moonshot, Biden understands that the future of pharmacological interventions is not traditional chemical drugs but specialized biotech drugs that will have little to no competition to keep prices in check. Without competition, we need a new approach for keeping the prices of these drugs down. For these cases where new specialty drugs without competition are being launched, under the Biden Plan the Secretary of Health and Human Services will establish an independent review board to assess their value. The board will recommend a reasonable price, based on the average price in other countries (a process called external reference pricing) or, if the drug is entering the U.S. market first, based on an evaluation by the independent board members. This reasonable price will be the rate Medicare and the public option will pay. In addition, Biden will allow private plans participating in the individual marketplace to access a similar rate.*
- **Limiting price increases for all brand, biotech, and abusively priced generic drugs to inflation.** *As a condition of participation in the Medicare program and public option, all brand, biotech, and abusively priced generic drugs will be prohibited from increasing their prices more than the general inflation rate. Biden Plan also impose a tax penalty on drug manufacturers that increase the costs of their brand, biotech, or abusively priced generic over the general inflation rate.*
- **Allowing consumers to buy prescription drugs from other countries.** *To create more competition for U.S. drug corporations, Biden will allow consumers to import prescription drugs from other countries, as long as the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services has certified that those drugs are safe.*
- **Terminating pharmaceutical corporations' tax break for advertisement spending.** *Drug corporations spent an estimated \$6 billion in 2016 alone on prescription drug advertisements to increase their sales, a more than four-fold increase from just \$1.3 billion in 1997. The American Medical Association has even expressed "concerns among physicians about the negative impact*

of commercially driven promotions, and the role that marketing costs play in fueling escalating drug prices.” Currently, drug corporations may count spending on these ads as a deduction to reduce the amount of taxes they owe. But taxpayers should not have to foot the bill for these ads. As president, Biden will end this tax deduction for all prescription drug ads, as proposed by Senator Jeanne Shaheen.

- **Improving the supply of quality generics.** *Generics help reduce health care spending, but brand drug corporations have succeeded in preserving a number of strategies to help them delay the entrance of a generic into the market even after the patent has expired. Biden supports numerous proposals to accelerate the development of safe generics, such as Senator Patrick Leahy’s proposal to make sure generic manufacturers have access to a sample.*

IV. ENSURE HEALTH CARE IS A RIGHT FOR ALL, NOT A PRIVILEGE FOR JUST A FEW

Joe Biden believes that every American – regardless of gender, race, income, sexual orientation, or zip code – should have access to affordable and quality health care. Yet racism, sexism, homophobia, transphobia, and other forms of discrimination permeate our health care system just as in every other part of society. As president, Biden will be a champion for improving access to health care and the health of all by:

- **Expanding access to contraception and protect the constitutional right to an abortion.** *The Affordable Care Act made historic progress by ensuring access to free preventive care, including contraception. As President, Biden will build on that progress. Biden supports repealing the Hyde Amendment because health care is a right that should not be dependent on one’s zip code or income. And, the public option will cover contraception and a woman’s constitutional right to choose. In addition, Biden will:*
 - **Reverse the Trump Administration and states’ all-out assault on women’s right to choose.** *As president, Biden will work to codify Roe v. Wade, and his Justice Department will do everything in its power to stop the rash of state laws that so blatantly violate the constitutional right to an abortion, such as so-called TRAP laws, parental notification requirements, mandatory waiting periods, and ultrasound requirements.*
 - **Restore federal funding for Planned Parenthood.** *The Obama-Biden administration fought Republican attacks on funding for Planned Parenthood again and again. As president, Biden will reissue guidance specifying that states cannot refuse Medicaid funding for Planned Parenthood and other providers that refer for abortions or provide related information and reverse the Trump Administration’s rule preventing Planned Parenthood and certain other family planning programs from obtaining Title X funds.*
 - **Just as the Obama-Biden Administration did, President Biden will rescind the Mexico City Policy (also referred to as the global gag rule) that President Trump reinstated and expanded.** *This rule currently bars the U.S. federal government from supporting important global health efforts – including for malaria and HIV/AIDS – in developing countries simply because the organizations providing that aid also offer information on abortion services.*
- **Reducing our unacceptably high maternal mortality rate, which especially impacts people of color.** *Compared to other developed nations, the U.S. has the highest rate of deaths related to pregnancy and childbirth, and we are the only country experiencing an increase in this death*

rate. This problem is especially prevalent among black women, who experience a death rate from complications related to pregnancy that is more than three times higher than the rate for non-Hispanic white women. California came up with a strategy that halved the state's maternal death rate. As president, Biden will take this strategy nationwide.

- **Defending health care protections for all, regardless of gender, gender identity, or sexual orientation.** *Before the Affordable Care Act, insurance companies could increase premiums merely due to someone's gender, sexual orientation, or gender identity. Further, insurance companies could increase premiums or deny coverage altogether due to someone's HIV status. Yet, President Trump is trying to walk back this progress. For example, he has proposed to once again allow health care providers and insurance companies to discriminate based on a patient's gender identity or abortion history. President Biden will defend the rights of all people – regardless of gender, sexual orientation, gender identity – to have access to quality, affordable health care free from discrimination.*
- **Doubling America's investment in community health centers.** *Community health centers provide primary, prenatal, and other important care to underserved populations. Biden will double the federal investment in these centers, expanding access to high quality health care for the populations that need it most.*
- **Achieving mental health parity and expanding access to mental health care.** *As Vice President, Biden was a champion for efforts to implement the federal mental health parity law, improve access to mental health care, and eliminate the stigma around mental health. As President, he will redouble these efforts to ensure enforcement of mental health parity laws and expand funding for mental health services.*

SUPPORTING HEALTH, NOT REWARDING WEALTH

Joe Biden believes in rewarding work, not just wealth – and investing in hard-working Americans' health, not protecting the most privileged Americans' wealth. Warren Buffett said it best when he stated that he should not pay a lower tax rate than his secretary.

As President, Biden will make health care a right by getting rid of capital gains tax loopholes for the super wealthy. Today, the very wealthy pay a tax rate of just 20% on long-term capital gains. According to the Joint Committee on Taxation, the capital gains and dividends exclusion is the second largest tax expenditure in the entire tax code: \$127 billion in fiscal year 2019 alone. As President, Biden will roll back the Trump rate cut for the very wealthy and restore the 39.6% top rate he helped restore when he negotiated an end to the Bush tax cuts for the wealthy in 2012. Biden's capital gains reform will close the loopholes that allow the super wealthy to avoid taxes on capital gains altogether. Biden will assure those making over \$1 million will pay the top rate on capital gains, doubling the capital gains tax rate on the super wealthy.

Chapter 3. Principle 1: Vote to protect life!

Rescue those being taken off to death, and save those stumbling toward slaughter. If you say, “But we didn’t know about this,” won’t He who weighs hearts consider it? Won’t He who protects your life know? Won’t He repay a person according to his work?

[Proverbs 24:11-12: Holman Bible]

All of us who can vote have a responsibility to try to protect life. Our votes can save lives and stop pain. One area where voting impacts millions of lives is that of pre-born babies. Many politicians believe these little ones aren’t fully human and should have no rights or protections. Yet, it is scientifically provable that these little ones: (1) are alive and unique from their mother, (2) will in the vast majority of cases be viable outside of their mom within weeks or less, and (3) feel pain as early as eight weeks from conception (see [Appendix 1](#)).

Jesus knows and identifies with pre-born children

Then He will say to them, ‘Truly, I say to you, just as you did not do it for the least of these, you didn’t do it for Me!’ These people will go away into age-long disciplining, but the righteous will go into everlasting life.

[Words of Jesus recorded in Matthew 25:45-46]

Will you vote to save pre-born children’s lives? Do you have a heart for those viewed as the “least of these” by our society? Jesus identifies Himself with these little ones. The Bible says: “... before I formed you in the womb, I knew you” (Jeremiah 1:5); “... from within my mother’s womb, You have been my God” (Psalm 22:10b); ““And when Elizabeth heard the greeting of Mary, the baby leaped in her womb. And Elizabeth was filled with the Holy Spirit, and she exclaimed with a loud cry, “Blessed are you among women, and blessed is the fruit of your womb! And why is this granted to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me? For behold, when the sound of your greeting came to my ears, the baby in my womb leaped for joy” (Luke 1:41-44, English Standard Version). The Bible says that those who negligently harm or kill a child in the womb, are guilty of a crime and should be punished (Exodus 21). Some have mistranslated this passage to say, “cause a miscarriage”, but the Hebrew is “cause the children to come forth”. The Bible later says:

“They worshiped their idols, which became a snare to them. Yes, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to demons. ¹⁴³ They shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan. The land was polluted with blood. ¹⁴⁴ Thus were they defiled with their works, and prostituted themselves in their deeds. Therefore Yahweh burned with anger against His people. He abhorred His inheritance. He gave them into the hand of the nations. Those who hated

them ruled over them. Their enemies also oppressed them. They were brought into subjection under their hand. Many times He delivered them, but they were rebellious in their counsel, and were brought low in their iniquity.” [Psalm 106: 36 – 43, LOVE Bible]

Jesus goes on to say (see Matthew 25) that your actions for or against “**the least of these**” are as if you were doing them to Him. Someday, if Jesus is the Messiah (as He claimed to be), then He will judge you and me after we die (John 5:22). If you don’t vote to protect life, how will you escape the verdict: “... **just as you didn’t do it for the least of these, you didn’t do it for Me!**” (Matthew 25:45). Jesus takes each abortion personally. Are you on the side of those trying to stop the killing, or are you on the side of those who ignore or minimize the killing, or who profit and/or support “safe and legal” abortion? And while there are far, far less than 1% of abortions that truly save the lives of the mothers, these situations should humanely treat both mother and in utero child. We shouldn’t dehumanize the preborn child and treat them as “tissue”, just to make it easier to choose what is best for the mom. Both lives are precious.

Will you vote to protect babies in the womb? After 8 to 10 weeks, when many women first realize they are pregnant, these little ones already have a heartbeat and feel pain. Should these heartbeats be painfully stopped for reasons like convenience, reputation, fear, career, and a host of other non-life-endangering issues?

While pregnant women often believe they don’t have a good choice other than abortion, they are frequently not aware of the loving alternatives that abound. The crisis can be turned into a blessing. For example, millions of people in America would like to adopt a child and would be willing to rescue children from abortion through adoption. Likewise, thousands of Crisis Pregnancy Centers (CPCs) exist throughout our country and serve to help women nurture their baby before and after birth. Many of the woman who work (or volunteer) at the CPCs have had abortions and are trying to help others have loving alternatives. In addition, there are numerous churches and people willing to help unwed mothers or those needing a safe place to stay as they choose to save their babies. My wife and I have had several ladies live at our home, both before and after birth, who needed help. We are not unique. There are many, many people who are willing to help.

The Jesus Scale for caring for the unborn “least of these”

Before you vote, you can use the *Jesus Scale* to assess a politician. For example, does this politician value pre-born human life? Do they speak of the “least of these” in human terms, like “baby” or “child”, or do they use terms like “fetus” and “tissue”? Do they value children conceived under difficult conditions, like rape? Do they value all children, such as those with Down Syndrome or other physical challenges?

Table 1. The Jesus Scale for caring for the unborn “least of these”

Bad	Good & Bad	Great
<p>-10 = Does not protect pre-born babies, whether viable or not. Promotes mothers having “the right” to kill their babies for effectively any reason via abortion.</p>	<p>0 = Loves some pre-born babies, but not those resulting from rape or incest or those who have conditions like Down’s Syndrome.</p>	<p>10 = Like Jesus, loves and values the “least of these”. All pre-born babies, to include those with special needs and those babes resulting from rape or incest, are loved and protected.</p>

Will you vote as Pilate and the crowd did?

As the previous sections show, Jesus identifies Himself personally with babies in the womb. Will you be like Pontius Pilate as you cast your vote? (Reference Matthew 27 and John 19 in the Bible). Pilate was the Roman Prefect who ruled over Judea from AD 26 – 36. He was personally opposed to the death of Jesus, because he knew Jesus was innocent (reference Luke 23:4).



Painting of Jesus before Pontius Pilate. Ecce homo by Antonio Ciseri

But Pilate wanted to stay in political power and feared that if he didn't crucify Jesus, a bad report would go to the Roman Emperor and that a riot would occur locally. Pilate rationalized that he was in an impossible position with Jesus. He heard that Jesus was the Son of God, but he feared the crowds and Jewish religious leaders more than doing what he knew was right.

Pilate publicly declared Jesus innocent several times (reference John 19:4 and Luke 23:14-15, 22). Yet the crowds and Jewish leaders wanted him dead. Pilate had a choice: Save Jesus at the cost of his political career, or kill him and pass the blame onto the crowd. Jesus was mute and didn't defend Himself. Pilate made a hard decision. He decided to have Jesus "legally" murdered for political expediency and to satisfy the desires of the crowd.

So, what relationship does the decision of Pilate over two thousand years ago have to do with your decision on how to vote? Here's the significance. Jesus identifies with babies in the womb. When you choose to protect them, Jesus said it is as if you chose to protect Him. Likewise, if you choose to ignore the plight of babies that are going to be aborted, Jesus said it is as if you had chosen to condemn Jesus to be aborted. The babies in the womb, whom Jesus loves, are silent. Likewise, Jesus did not defend Himself before Pilate (reference John 19:10, Isaiah 53:7, and Matthew 27:14). Jesus lovingly told Pilate that the decision Pilate was about to make to kill Jesus would bring sinful guilt to Pilate (reference John 19:11). Pilate tried to pass this guilt onto the crowd. He tried to wash his hands clean and declared the guilt was on the Jews who called for Jesus' death. But Jesus declared that Pilate was guilty. The people who encouraged Pilate were even guiltier. Consider the following account of Jesus' trial before Pilate, as recorded by Matthew:

"What shall I do, then, with Jesus who is called the Messiah?" Pilate asked.

They all answered, "Crucify him!"

Why? What crime has he committed?" asked Pilate.

But they shouted all the louder, "Crucify him!"

When Pilate saw that he was getting nowhere, but that instead an uproar was starting, he took water and washed his hands in front of the crowd. "I am innocent of this man's blood," he said. "It is your responsibility!"

All the people answered, "His blood is on us and on our children!"

[Matthew 27:22 – 25, NIV]

Are you going to be like Pilate? If you know that something is wrong, will you cast your vote to support the injustice for political or other reasons? Will you vote for a modern "Pilate" who supports abortion? If so, how will you cleanse your hands of blood-guilt? Water can never wash away such sin. Other good deeds on your part cannot wash away this sin. Only Jesus can grant forgiveness and cleanse us of such guilt. Jesus willingly died on the cross to atone for sin. Will you accept Jesus' offer of love and forgiveness and trust Him to cleanse You of previous sins? [See Appendix 2 for more information about Jesus' atonement and forgiveness.] May you

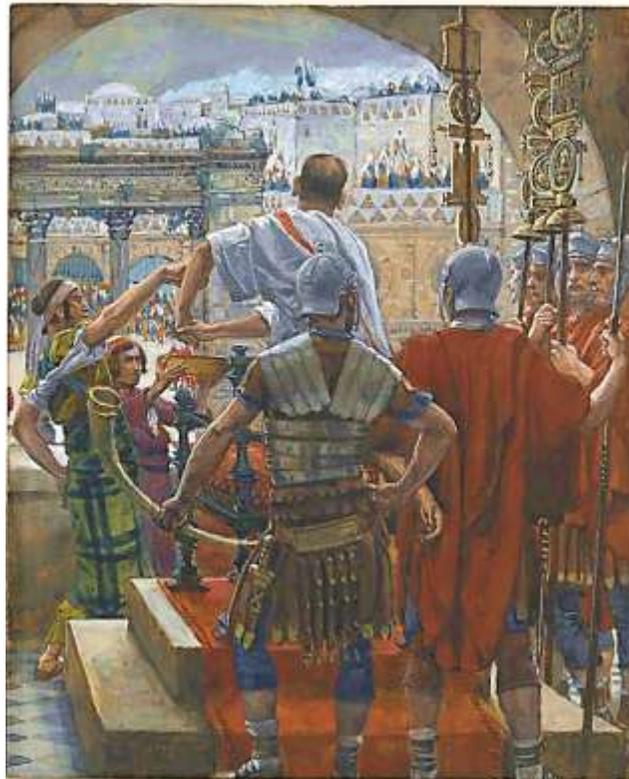
vote to love Jesus and the babies in the womb. Can you have peace and joy while voting for a candidate that supports the “legal” killing of millions of little ones who feel pain?

The Pilate scale: “I’m personally opposed to killing the innocent”

So, as you plan to vote, what is the Pilate Scale for a politician and/or political party? Specifically, does this politician say things like, “I’m personally opposed to abortion, but I don’t feel the government has a right to interfere with a woman’s rights”? Do they make decisions or support laws that violate the rights of the pre-born under all or some circumstances?

Table 2. The Pilate Scale: “I’m personally opposed to killing the innocent”

Bad	Good and Bad	Great
-10 = Like Pilate. Listens to Pro-Choice crowd. 100% NARAL rating. Supports late-term abortions. Justifies condemning the innocent to death.	0 = Personally opposed to abortion, but support abortion in some cases; “viable” pre-borns may have rights. Justifies killing some innocent pre-borns.	10 = Opposite of Pilate. Fully acknowledges the rights of preborn babies. No exceptions for rape or incest. Does not support any innocents being killed.



Pilate washing his hands, saying “I am innocent!” – by James Tissot

What if I'm Pro-Life, but prefer the Pro-Choice candidate?

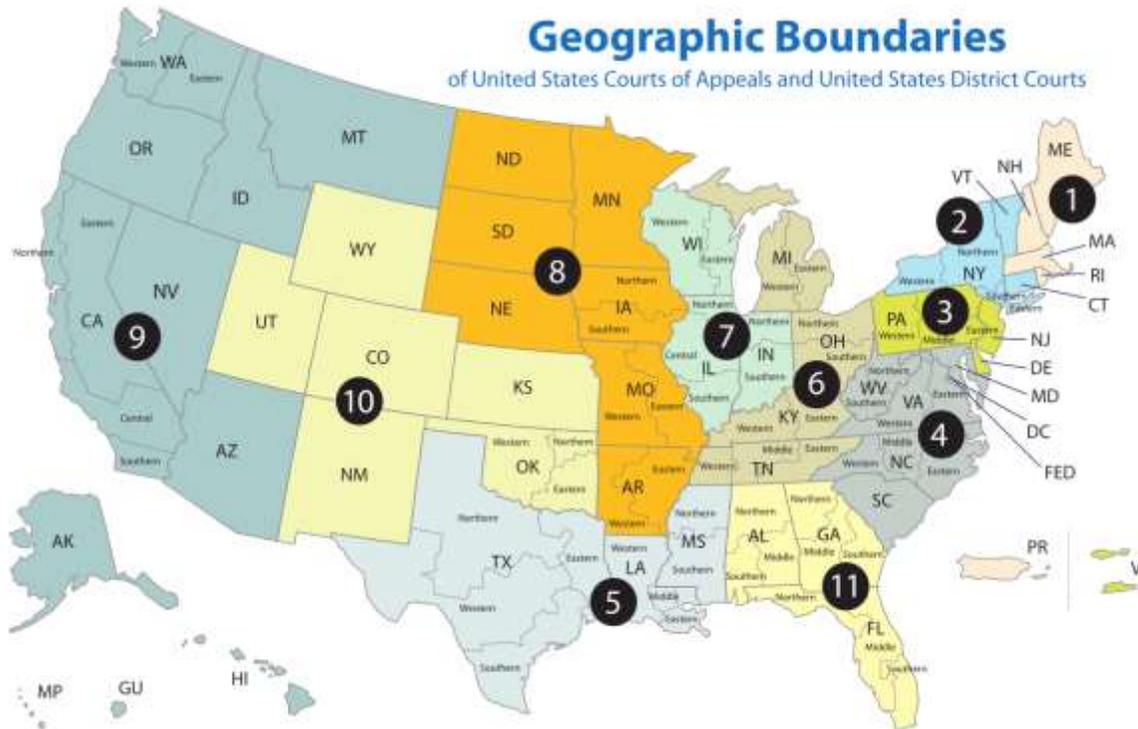
Life is full of challenging choices. For example, if you want to vote to protect pre-born children, but don't like the Pro-Life candidate, what should you do?

My first recommendation is to pray for wisdom, because your every thought and action will be impartially judged by God someday (reference Matthew 12:36 and Romans 2:16).

Secondly, please remember that when you vote for a candidate, you also vote for all those this candidate or their party will choose to fill other positions within the government. For example, **with a presidential election, literally thousands of political appointees flood into the federal government to take control of the efforts of millions of federal workers.** Hence, you need to look beyond a single candidate and think about who else will join that candidate once he or she is in office.

Consider this. When you vote for a Pro-Choice candidate for president, in addition to the several thousand of Pro-Choice appointees you are also by default "voting for" who will control the Executive Branch, you are also likely "voting for" for Pro-Choice Supreme Court nominations. For example, the next President may select several new Supreme Court Justices who will either be Pro-Choice or Pro-Life. These Justices will almost certainly decide the fate of tens of millions of pre-born children during their tenure. And it is very likely that these Justices will stay in office long after the candidate you select will stay in office. For example, when Justice Scalia died in February of 2016, he had served nearly 30 years on the Supreme Court. Before his death, since 1970, the average time in office for Supreme Court Justices was 26 years (Reference www.teenjury.com/long-supreme-court-justices-typically-serve).

In addition to the nine Supreme Court Justices, there are about 179 Judges who serve on the United States Court of Appeals, who have lifetime tenure. Like Supreme Court Justices, when vacancies occur, the President nominates Appeals Court Judges who must then be confirmed by the U.S. Senate. These Judges are very powerful in that they make the final decisions on over 98% of federal-level appeals cases. Less than 2% of the cases ever get decided by the Supreme Court. Many key decisions for pre-born children and Pro-Life causes are made at the U.S. Appeals Court level. For example, in October 2016, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the 9th Circuit upheld AB 775, the California "Reproductive Fact" law that forces pro-life Crisis Pregnancy Centers and Medical Clinics to go against their conscience and promote abortion by requiring them to disseminate information on how to have an abortion to terminate the life of their pre-born child using State funding and help (See <http://www.lifenews.com/2016/10/14/appeals-court-upholds-california-law-forcing-pregnancy-centers-to-promote-abortions> and https://leginfo.legislature.ca.gov/faces/billNavClient.xhtml?bill_id=201520160AB775).



Source: www.uscourts.gov/uscourts/images/CircuitMap.pdf (2016)

The Blackmun Scale rating

In 1973, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court Harry Blackmun authored the Court's opinion in *Roe v. Wade*, which invalidated a Texas law protecting pre-born children from abortion. This decision of the Supreme Court has resulted in the deaths of millions of babies since 1973 throughout the USA.



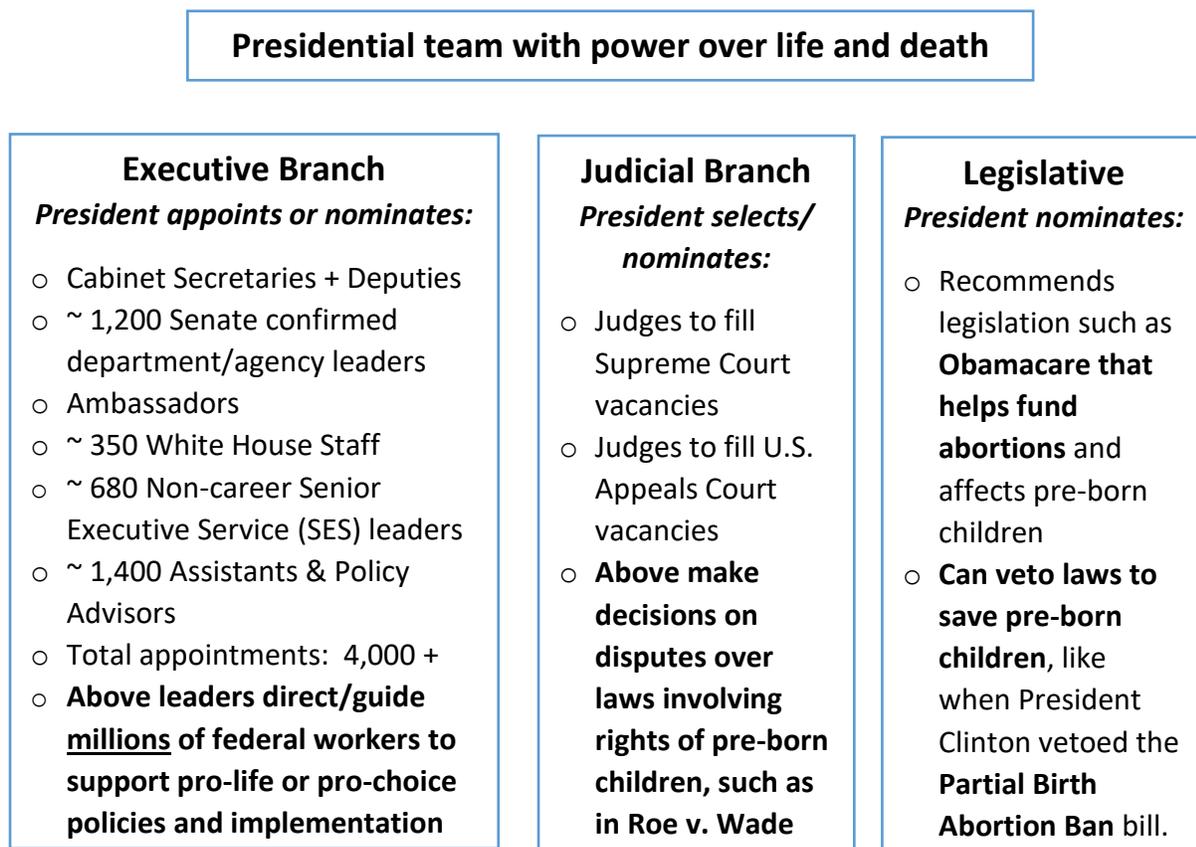
Table 3. Blackmun Scale to rate politicians and organizations

Bad	Good and Bad	Great
-10 = Supports <i>Roe v. Wade</i> and legal decisions like <i>Doe v. Bolton</i> that say woman can abort their children due to a "Constitutional" <i>right to privacy</i> .	0 = Support some legal restrictions on abortion, such as after pre-born babies have lived about 20 weeks and may be viable outside the womb.	10 = Opposite of Harry Blackmun. Support laws protecting all pre-born babies. No exceptions for rape or incest. Life of the mother and baby are precious.

Political appointees and their influence over millions

The following graphic helps to illustrate the cascading impact to both the Federal Executive Branch and the Judicial Branch based on who becomes President. Note that similar processes can occur at the State level since most governors have the power to appoint or nominate Pro-Life or Pro-Choice people to key Executive or Judicial positions. In addition to the President's power to appoint or nominate thousands of individuals, he or she also has the power to suggest and/or veto legislation involving the lives of pre-born children.

Figure 1. Voting for "a President" = Voting for a team of thousands who control millions



There is no middle ground. Those who are personally "Pro-Life", but vote for "Pro-Choice" candidates for reasons such as economics or women's rights or whatever, still join hands with those who support the killing of little ones. **Can you have a clear conscience if you vote for someone who will likely support laws and policies that allow the painful killings of millions of pre-born babies?**

What about voting for a third party candidate?

If I don't like the candidates, can't I in good conscience just choose (1) not to vote or (2) to vote for a third party (or write-in) candidate?

Well again, I'd recommend you carefully pray about either of these courses of action.

First, remember that **choosing not to vote means that you are choosing to not speak up for the lives of millions of little ones who will die if people don't speak up on their behalf.** As distasteful as voting for a particular candidate might be, remember that more than any candidate, you are voting for the policies and the team they represent. Are you going to look past the problems attached with a particular candidate to see the Pro-Life platform they represent? And while you may be reasonably concerned or disgusted with a particular candidate, it may be helpful if you think of the other people on that candidate's team, such as the Vice President. The Vice President could easily become the next President. And as for the rest of the prospective President's 4,000+ appointees or nominations, who do you think will do the best job of protecting life?

As for the second option, that of **voting for a third party candidate**, you must evaluate what you would gain by voting for them. Will you feel like you've voted the best way possible to save lives? As history shows, the vast majority of third party candidates do not get elected. If you vote for a third-party candidate who doesn't get elected, then the main effect of your vote is to make a statement. In such a case, your vote doesn't necessarily save any lives. Likewise, a vote for a third-party candidate that has essentially no hope of being elected also reduces the chances of a clearly Pro-Life candidate from winning. Hence, while this is not as bad as voting for a Pro-Choice candidate, **it reduces the chance of life for millions of unborn babies versus if you had voted for the Pro-Life candidate who had a chance of winning. When you go to the voting booth, I hope you focus more on the faces of the millions of children you might save, versus on the face of a candidate you dislike or who doesn't represent all of your views.**

The Holocaust "throw away your vote" scale

Some third party candidates choose to enter political races "because of conscience". These candidates have essentially zero hope of winning, especially if they enter the political race near the end of the election cycle. Yet they do have the power to draw away votes from candidates who can win and are trying to protect unborn children's lives. In a close election, these candidates walk past millions of at-risk children in the womb to claim a "higher" moral ground, asking that you do things like: (1) send them financial support, (2) buy their election mugs and T-shirts, and (3) spend your efforts to direct votes away from a candidate who has a chance of winning. Are they *really* a better "moral" choice? Is this candidate truly concerned about the lives of the innocent pre-born babies, knowing that by running they are reducing the chances of

the future pre-born babies from living? Who would these at-risk *little ones* want you to vote for if *they* could vote? If the result of another Pro-Life candidate running is a split-vote, where Pro-Life people choose to vote for a candidate that cannot reasonably win, your vote for the third party Pro-Life candidate may be the deciding factor in helping the Pro-Choice candidate win, resulting in the continuing holocaust of preborn children. Can you, like the religious leaders in Jesus' *Good Samaritan* parable (Luke 10:25-37), walk by those doomed to die without your help, to vote for a candidate who cannot reasonably have a chance of protecting these little ones? **Ask yourself, are you going to help stop the abortion holocaust?** Or will you be like the German religious people who heard the screams of the Jewish people for help while passing on trains heading to death? Will you just "sing louder" to drown out the cries of these "little ones" as you head to the voting booth, to "vote your conscience" while ignoring their pleadings? If the ultimate effect of your vote is to draw votes away from the Pro-Life candidate who would have won had you voted for them, then in reality, you have helped the Pro-Death forces. You may join your hands with the blood-stained hands of the murderers of the children. Jesus said that a house divided against itself cannot stand (Mark 3:25). Are you going to divide the "Pro-Life house" so that the murderous "Pro-Choice" candidate and their team of child killers will continue to kill millions of babies for power and profit? How will you give an account of this to The Judge in the end?

Table 4. Holocaust "throw away your vote" scale

Bad	Good and Bad	Great
-10 = A "Pro-Life" candidate who has an extremely small chance of winning, but has an extremely high chance of "dividing the house" so that the Pro-Choice candidate has a better chance of winning and continuing the abortion holocaust.	0 = Not applicable. There is no middle ground here.	10 = A Pro-Life candidate who has the best chance of winning the election. For a Presidential candidate, this is also a vote for thousands of appointees, like judges and political department and agency leaders, who will make judgments and direct millions of Federal workers to help protect life.

Children killed by abortion in the USA

Many Americans are unaware of the magnitude of the deaths we are experiencing through abortion (see www.numberofabortions.com , www.guttmacher.org/fact-sheet/induced-abortion-united-states , www.abort73.com/abortion_facts/us_abortion_statistics/ , <https://www.all.org/learn/abortion/abortion-statistics> , [https://ballotpedia.org/Planned Parenthood Action Fund](https://ballotpedia.org/Planned_Parenthood_Action_Fund) , and www.pfli.org/) Note: The following information and estimates are based on reporting from the above sites:

- Over 62 million babies have been aborted by a licensed clinician in America since 1973.
- Planned Parenthood has aborted almost 9 million babies since 1970.
 - In FY 2018-19, Planned Parenthood surgically or medically aborted over ~ 345,000 babies.
 - Planned Parenthood's FY 2018-19 total income was about \$1.6 B, government \$: ~ \$617 Million
 - Planned Parenthood Action Fund (PPAF) supports many Democrat candidates for office
 - Planned Parenthood Action Fund PAC donates to Democrat candidates
 - Planned Parenthood Votes (PPV) campaigns for Democrat candidates
- ~ 750 million babies have been killed in the USA by "birth control" pills since 1965. ¹⁴⁵
 - Most do not realize "the pill" is an abortifacient. As one expert summarized it back in 2017: "*all birth control pills on the market today function as abortifacients part of the time. The Pill ends early pregnancies part of the time by preventing implantation of an already fertilized egg.*" ¹⁴⁶
- ~ 75% of women say they had an abortion because having a baby would have interfered with school, work, or other responsibilities
- ~ 75% of women said they had an abortion, in part, because they could not afford a child
- About 90% of surgical abortions occur in the first trimester; ~ 7% between 14-20 weeks' gestation; 1.3% occurred ≥ 21 weeks' gestation (from the CDC)
- ~ 50% of the women said they had the abortion, in part, because they didn't want to be a single parent or because they had relational problems with their husband or partner

Murder is a strong word. If children in the womb are humans, as the Bible and science says they are, then are you going to vote to enable people to continue to legally murder these children for reasons like: (1) "the father doesn't want a girl", (2) "I can't handle or afford a baby at this time", (3) "my parents don't want the embarrassment of my pregnancy", (4) "I don't want to let my parents or friends know I was having sex", (5) "I don't want a child that has Down syndrome", (6) "having the child will mess up my life", (7) "I don't want to go through the pain and risks of childbirth"?

There are many, many loving alternatives to abortion. Unfortunately, the abortion industry and many politicians do not adequately discuss these life-affirming options with the men and women who come to them for advice. For more information, the following sites may be helpful:

[Focus on the Family](#) ¹⁴⁷

[National Right to Life](#) ¹⁴⁸

[Help in Your Area](#) (national listing of Pregnancy Help Centers) ¹⁴⁹

[Caretet](#) ¹⁵⁰

[Heartbeat International](#) ¹⁵¹

[NIFLA](#) ¹⁵²

[American Life League](#) ¹⁵³

If you vote for a candidate who says things like: *“I support a woman’s right to choose”* or *“I want to keep abortion safe and legal”*, how is this different than being an accomplice to murder? Many politicians accept donations from abortion providers to support their campaigns. Does a candidate you are considering voting for support Planned Parenthood that has killed millions of babies and sells their body parts for profit? Conversely, does Planned Parenthood support this candidate? How sad it is that many Democrat politicians support public funding of Planned Parenthood, who then receive support from Planned Parenthood PAC or PPAF or PPV associates. These politicians are receiving power (funds) from the deaths of children. The Bible had people like this, who killed children for political gain. Their names were Pharaoh, Queen Athaliah, and King Herod. Do you want to support people such as these?

The Pharaoh, Athaliah, Herod (Herod-Scale) rating

The Bible describes several people who were notorious for how they treated children. Pharaoh, Athaliah, and Herod were particularly known for killing children to gain or sustain political power. For example, in baby Moses’ time, the ruling Pharaoh in Egypt commanded the Hebrew midwives to kill any newborn Israelite boy. He also commanded all the people to throw Hebrew baby boys into the Nile River because he feared the Israelites might revolt someday (reference Exodus 1). Hundreds of years later, Queen-Mother Athaliah, upon learning of her son’s death, murdered all of the King’s sons who could rightfully take the throne from her (reference 2 Kings 11:1). Hundreds of years later, King Herod ordered all of the boys in Bethlehem, two years and younger, to be put to death after he learned from the Magi that the Jewish Messiah (that is, Christ), had been born (reference Matthew 2). He didn’t want to have any future political rival and was quick to kill children that he considered a threat. In short, all of the Biblical scoundrels were willing to kill children to obtain or maintain political power. The question is, which politicians today do the same thing? In America, which politicians and political parties are willing to allow children to be killed in order to gain votes and donations? It is a sickening business to see organizations like Planned Parenthood get government funding through our tax dollars, who then return the favor through their political affiliates and donate to politicians who advocate allocating tax dollars to support their organizations. It is an ugly cycle of killing children for votes and political power. The Table below helps to quantify this form of treachery.

Table 5. The Pharaoh, Athaliah, and Herod Paedocide Scale (Herod-Scale)

Bad	Good and Bad	Best
-10 = Use government funds from taxes to support abortion providers like Planned Parenthood. Work to protect Planned Parenthood even when they sell aborted baby parts for profit. Also receive donations from groups supporting abortion. May say: "The government should not choose. A woman should choose whether to abort or not".	0 = Are willing to receive donations or political support from Pro-Choice groups. They don't support late term abortions (after 20 weeks). May say things like, "I am personally opposed to abortion but want to keep some forms of abortion legal, such as with rape or incest."	10 = Opposite of Pharaoh, Athaliah, and Herod. Do not gain votes by supporting any form of legalized abortion. Advocate for the repeal of Roe v. Wade. Are willing to lose votes to try to protect unborn babies who are the results of rape or incest.

Dr. Levatino's testimony about 1st and 2nd trimester abortions

Note: Prior to reprinting Dr. Levatino's public testimony here, please understand that he has not seen any of this book prior to its publication. Hence, the inclusion of his public testimony here is not meant to imply he agrees with or endorses any of this book. His testimony before the Subcommittee on the Constitution and Civil Justice on 5/23/2013 follows. I caution the reader that this may be a section you want to skip as parts of it are gruesome:

Chairman Franks and distinguished members of the subcommittee, my name is Anthony Levatino. I am a board-certified obstetrician gynecologist. I received my medical degree from Albany Medical College in Albany, NY in 1976 and completed my OB-GYN residency training at Albany Medical Center in 1980.

In my 33-year career, I have been privileged to practice obstetrics and gynecology in both private and university settings. From June 1993 until September 2000, I was associate professor of OB-GYN at the Albany Medical College serving at different times as both medical student director and residency program director. I have also dedicated many years to private practice and currently operate a solo gynecology practice in Las Cruces, NM. I appreciate your kind invitation to address issues related to the District of Columbia Pain-Capable Unborn Child Protection Act (H.R.1797).

During my residency training and during my first five years of private practice, I performed both first and second trimester abortions. During my residency in the late 1970s, second trimester abortions were typically performed using saline infusion or, occasionally, prostaglandin instillation techniques. These procedures were difficult, expensive and necessitated that patients go through labor to abort their pre-born children. By 1980, at the

time I entered private practice first in Florida and then in upstate New York, those of us in the abortion industry were looking for a more efficient method of second trimester abortion.

The Suction D&E procedure offered clear advantages over older installation methods. The procedure was much quicker and never ran the risk of a live birth. Understand that my partner and I were not running an abortion clinic. We practiced general obstetrics and gynecology but abortion was definitely part of that practice. Relatively few gynecologists in upstate NY would perform such a procedure and we saw an opportunity to expand our abortion practice.

I performed first trimester suction D&C abortions in my office up to 10 weeks from last menstrual period and later procedures in an outpatient hospital setting. From 1981 through February 1985, I performed approximately 1200 abortions. Over 100 of them were second trimester Suction D&E procedures up to 24 weeks gestation.

Imagine if you can that you are a pro-choice obstetrician/gynecologist like I once was. Your patient today is 24 weeks pregnant. At twenty-four weeks from last menstrual period, her uterus is two finger-breadths above the umbilicus.

If you could see her baby, which is quite easy on an ultrasound, she would be as long as your hand plus a half from the top of her head to the bottom of her rump not counting the legs. Your patient has been feeling her baby kick for the last 2 months or more but now she is asleep on an operating room table and you are there to help her with her problem pregnancy.

The first task is remove the laminaria that had earlier been placed in the cervix to dilate it sufficiently to allow the procedure you are about to perform. With that accomplished, direct your attention to the surgical instruments arranged on a small table to your right. The first instrument you reach for is a 14-French suction catheter. It is clear plastic and about nine inches long. It has a bore through the center approximately $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch in diameter. Picture yourself introducing this catheter through the cervix and instructing the circulating nurse to turn on the suction machine which is connected through clear plastic tubing to the catheter. What you will see is a pale yellow fluid that looks a lot like urine coming through the catheter into a glass bottle on the suction machine. This is the amniotic fluid that surrounded the baby to protect her.

With suction complete, look for your Sopher clamp. This instrument is about thirteen inches long and made of stainless steel. At the end are located jaws about $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches long and about $\frac{3}{4}$ of an inch wide with rows of sharp ridges or teeth. This instrument is for grasping and crushing tissue. When it gets hold of something, it does not let go. A second trimester D&E abortion is a blind procedure. The baby can be in any orientation or position inside the uterus. Picture yourself reaching in with the Sopher clamp and grasping anything you can.

At twenty-four weeks gestation, the uterus is thin and soft so be careful not to perforate or puncture the walls. Once you have grasped something inside, squeeze on the clamp to set

the jaws and pull hard—really hard. You feel something let go and out pops a fully formed leg about six inches long. Reach in again and grasp whatever you can. Set the jaw and pull really hard once again and out pops an arm about the same length. Reach in again and again with that clamp and tear out the spine, intestines, heart and lungs.

The toughest part of a D&E abortion is extracting the baby's head. The head of a baby that age is about the size of a large plum and is now free floating inside the uterine cavity. You can be pretty sure you have hold of it if the Sopher clamp is spread about as far as your fingers will allow. You will know you have it right when you crush down on the clamp and see white gelatinous material coming through the cervix. That was the baby's brains. You can then extract the skull pieces. Many times a little face will come out and stare back at you.

Congratulations! You have just successfully performed a second trimester Suction D&E abortion. You just affirmed her right to choose.

If you refuse to believe that this procedure inflicts severe pain on that unborn child, please think again.

Before I close, I want to make a comment on the necessity and usefulness of utilizing second and third trimester abortion to save women's lives. I often hear the argument that we must keep abortion legal in order to save women's lives in cases of life threatening conditions that can and do arise in pregnancy.

Albany Medical Center where I worked for over seven years is a tertiary referral center that accepts patients with life threatening conditions related to or caused by pregnancy. I personally treated hundreds of women with such conditions in my tenure there. There are several conditions that can arise or worsen typically during the late second or third trimester of pregnancy that require immediate care. In many of those cases, ending or "terminating" the pregnancy, if you prefer, can be life saving. But is abortion a viable treatment option in this setting? I maintain that it usually, if not always, is not.

Before a Suction D&E procedure can be performed, the cervix must first be sufficiently dilated. In my practice, this was accomplished with serial placement of laminaria. Laminaria is a type of sterilized seaweed that absorbs water over several hours and swells to several times its original diameter. Multiple placements of several laminaria at a time are absolutely required prior to attempting a suction D&E.

In the mid second trimester, this requires approximately 36 hours to accomplish. When utilizing the D&X abortion procedure, popularly known as Partial-Birth Abortion, this process requires three days as explained by Dr. Martin Haskell in his 1992 paper that first described this type of abortion.

In cases where a mother's life is seriously threatened by her pregnancy, a doctor more often than not doesn't have 36 hours, much less 72 hours, to resolve the problem. Let me

illustrate with a real -life case that I managed while at the Albany Medical Center. A patient arrived one night at 28 weeks gestation with severe pre-eclampsia or toxemia.

Her blood pressure on admission was 220/160. As you are probably aware, a normal blood pressure is approximately 120/80. This patient's pregnancy was a threat to her life and the life of her unborn child. She could very well be minutes or hours away from a major stroke. This case was managed successfully by rapidly stabilizing the patient's blood pressure and "terminating" her pregnancy by Cesarean section. She and her baby did well. This is a typical case in the world of high-risk obstetrics. In most such cases, any attempt to perform an abortion "to save the mother's life" would entail undue and dangerous delay in providing appropriate, truly life-saving care.

During my time at Albany Medical Center I managed hundreds of such cases by "terminating" pregnancies to save mother's lives. In all those hundreds of cases, the number of unborn children that I had to deliberately kill was zero.

Innocent blood, God's response, and abortion

When Cain shed the innocent blood of his brother Abel, Yahweh asked Cain what had happened. God already knew, but was testing Cain to see if he would acknowledge his sin of murder (Genesis 4:9). Cain answered God: *"I don't know; am I my brother's keeper?"* And Yahweh answered, *"What have you done? The voice of your brother's blood is crying to me from the ground. And now you are cursed from the ground, which has opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand. When you work the ground, it shall no longer yield to you its strength. You shall be a fugitive and a wanderer on the earth."*

[Genesis 4:9-12, adapted from ESV]

The story of Cain and Abel recounts the first time innocent human blood was shed in the Bible. Three lessons from this sad story as recounted more fully in Genesis 4 are:

1. Cain lied about his murder and tried to distance himself from any responsibility.
2. Cain didn't realize that God saw everything Cain had done and considered it evil.
3. God was merciful to Cain, but still punished his sin by cursing him so that (1) his work became far less successful and (2) he was plagued with blood-guilt and a loss of a close relationship with God.

Some additional important Bible passages about shedding innocent blood are:

"Whoever sheds human blood, by a human his own blood is to be shed; because God made human beings in his own image." [Genesis 9:6, ISV]

You shall not pollute the land in which you live, for blood pollutes the land, and no atonement can be made for the land for the blood that is shed in it, except by the blood of the one who shed it.
[Numbers 35:33, ESV]

So you shall put away the innocent blood from among you, when you shall do that which is right in Yahweh's eyes. [Deuteronomy 21:9, WEB]

'Cursed is he who takes a bribe to kill an innocent person.' All the people shall say, 'Amen.'
[Deuteronomy 21:9, WEB]

They served their idols, which became a snare to them. Yes, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to demons. They shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan. The land was polluted with blood. Thus were they defiled with their works, and prostituted themselves in their deeds. Therefore Yahweh burned with anger against his people. He abhorred his inheritance. He gave them into the hand of the nations. Those who hated them ruled over them. Their enemies also oppressed them. They were brought into subjection under their hand. He rescued them many times, but they were rebellious in their counsel, and were brought low in their iniquity. Nevertheless he regarded their distress, when he heard their cry. [Psalm 106:36 – 44, WEB]

Also on your skirts is found the lifeblood of the guiltless poor; you did not find them breaking in. Yet in spite of all these things you say, 'I am innocent; surely his anger has turned from me.' Behold, I will bring you to judgment for saying, 'I have not sinned.' [Jeremiah 2:34 – 35 ESV]

There are seven key lessons we can learn from the above Bible passages (as well as the Proverbs 24 passage quoted at the beginning of this Chapter) related to abortion.

1. Don't become an accomplice to the shedding of innocent blood. God says He will curse those who take a bribe to shed innocent blood or who don't try to rescue the innocent who are being led away to death. If you vote for a candidate or party that supports abortion, you join with them.
2. Don't expect "modern Cains" who kill children in the womb to act differently than he did. He lied about his murder and tried to hide the truth.
3. God will not let "modern Cains" prosper in the long run. Economic ruin will follow.
4. God's justice will eventually bring about the death of those who shed innocent blood (and don't repent) and those who passively watch the innocent being led off to death. We need to be law-abiding citizens and not take the law into our own hands. But we can speak the truth in love in the public forums and provide loving alternatives. But God's word says "*no atonement can be made for the land for the blood that is shed in it, except by the blood of the one who shed it*" [Numbers 35:33, ESV]. Millions of children have died in America due to abortion. These are sobering truths in that in Israel's history, he often brought other nations against Israel to bring justice for innocent blood being shed. As Ruth Graham, the wife of the evangelist Billy Graham said:

"If God doesn't punish America, He'll have to apologize to Sodom and Gomorrah." ¹⁵⁴

5. As part of God's judgment against those who shed innocent blood, He will allow other nations and those who "hate them" to rule (have control) over them.
6. God prophetically condemns those who shed the innocent blood of the poor who were not "breaking in" (reference Jeremiah 2). While Roe v. Wade granted the legal "right" to kill children in the womb, God doesn't consider "a right to privacy" as an acceptable excuse for shedding the blood of the innocent poor. God doesn't consider those who use the legal right to kill as being "innocent".
7. God was merciful to those who shed innocent blood. Starting with Cain through the present time, God has had mercy on us. His love for sinners like us is beyond comprehension. He sent His Son into the world to save us from the guilt and everlasting consequence of our sins (See John 3:16 and [Appendix 2](#)). However, He is just and will not let the guilty go unpunished.

Yahweh is slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, forgiving iniquity and disobedience [WEB]; But He will not leave the guilty unpunished ...
[Numbers 14:18, Holman Christian Standard Bible]

Chapter 4. Principle 2: Love your neighbor

For there will never cease to be poor in the land. Therefore I command you, 'You shall open wide your hand to your brother, to the needy and to the poor, in your land.' [Deuteronomy 15:11, ESV]

Behold, this was the guilt of your sister Sodom: she and her daughters had pride, excess of food, and prosperous ease, but did not aid the poor and needy. [Ezekiel 16:49, ESV]

If you really keep the royal law found in Scripture, "Love your neighbor as yourself," you are doing right. ... Suppose a brother or a sister is without clothes and daily food. If one of you says to them, "Go in peace; keep warm and well fed," but does nothing about their physical needs, what good is it? [James 2:8, 15-16, NIV]

And as you wish that others would do to you, do so to them. [Luke 6:31, ESV]

For even when we were with you, we gave you this rule: "The one who is unwilling to work shall not eat." [2 Thessalonians 3:10, NIV]

Voting gives us a voice. We can speak up for those who are oppressed and without power. We can care for those in need. We can pick leaders and teams of people who will do what we think is right or best. We can choose those who seek to serve rather than be served. We can speak up for what we believe is justice. Even if our vote doesn't prevail and other voices "win", our voice still has spoken. Hopefully, our voice ... **our vote**, will carry with it a loving message that heals, helps, and defends.

But how should we be voting to support the needy? The five verses above give us four key principles to guide our voting and our personal efforts to meet the needs of others.

1. Feed, clothe, and shelter those who are most needy "in your land" (that is hometown, region, country), especially where life and death are at stake.
2. Treat your neighbors, and people worldwide, as you want to be treated.
3. Be careful not to give to those who are quick to take charity, but unwilling to work.
4. God will judge a city or nation that lives in pride and luxury but does not care for the poor and needy.

I'd recommend at least three other principles to consider before you vote for someone or choose to support a political party.

5. Be wary of voting for those who freely give away taxpayer dollars to charities, but don't personally (or corporately) give significantly out of their own earnings.

6. Be wary of those who incur debts owed by the public in the future, to give money or services to groups who will vote for them today.
7. Be wary of those who increase voters' reliance on the government to care for their health and welfare, rather than empowering people and service providers to work together to choose/provide services on a competitive, performance-based model, and make the people less dependent on the government.

Unfortunately, in our country, many politicians have found that they can “buy votes” through public monies, especially from those who become dependent on government welfare. These politicians, like doctors who have drug-dependent patients requiring their services, are not incentivized to fix the fundamental problems if they are going to lose a near-certain vote from those who are dependent on government care. And while there is a legitimate reason for services to care for the needy, are these politicians acting in love if they are more concerned about votes than they are about helping people to become self-sufficient when possible.

Our ability to love people through our vote has many constraints. There are fiscal constraints. There are legal limits to what government can (or should) do. Government programs or funding are not the sole solutions to address the endless needs of society. Hence, sometimes choosing to effectively love through our voting involves voting “no” to the need, but saying “yes” to personal responsibility to address the need outside of government programs. It may seem noble for politicians to say we “must” spend money for the needy, but sometimes this is self-serving.

Socialism

I refer the reader to the first part of [Chapter 6](#) in this book, which provides several links to the related subject of [Socialism](#), which is gaining popularity among many people, especially young adults. In Chapter 6, I provide several links that will help inform the reader about how Socialism sounds compassionate and good, but is actually a great evil in practice, that often leads to a totalitarian form of government.

The good example of Davy Crockett

The following tale, possibly a “tall tale”, about Davy Crockett helps to illustrate this point (note this tale is similar to verifiable events, like Davy's 2 April 1828 vote in Congress where he offered to pay Widow Brown from his personal finances, but voted against using public funds for the same [Reference: *A Century of Lawmaking for a New Nation: U.S. Congressional Documents and Debates, 1774 – 1875, Register of Debates, House of Representatives, 20th Congress, 1st Session, page 2086.*])



[Source: Left picture of Davy Crockett is from Ellis' book; the right is by W. H. Huddle, 1889]

The Sockdologer – A (tall?) tale about Davy Crockett

From pages 137 – 155 of the *Life of Colonel David Crockett* by Edward S. Ellis (1884):

“I was one day in the lobby of the House of Representatives when a bill was taken up appropriating money for the benefit of a widow of a distinguished naval officer. Several beautiful speeches had been made in its support, rather, as I thought, because it afforded the speakers a fine opportunity for display than from the necessity of convincing anybody, for it seemed to me that everybody favored it. The Speaker was just about to put the question when Crockett arose. Everybody expected, of course, that he was going to make one of his characteristic speeches in support of the bill. He commenced:

“Mr. Speaker—I have as much respect for the memory of the deceased, and as much sympathy for the sufferings of the living, if suffering there be, as any man in this House, but we must not permit our respect for the dead or our sympathy for a part of the living to lead us into an act of injustice to the balance of the living. I will not go into an argument to prove that Congress has no power to appropriate this money as an act of charity. Every member upon this floor knows it.

We have the right, as individuals, to give away as much of our own money as we please in charity; but as members of Congress we have no right so to appropriate a dollar of the public money. Some eloquent appeals have been made to us upon the ground that it is a debt due the deceased. Mr. Speaker, the deceased lived long after the close of the war; he was in office to the day of his death, and I have never heard that the government was in arrears to him. This government can owe no debts but for services rendered, and at a stipulated price. If it is a debt, how much is it? Has it been audited, and the amount due

ascertained? If it is a debt, this is not the place to present it for payment, or to have its merits examined. If it is a debt, we owe more than we can ever hope to pay, for we owe the widow of every soldier who fought in the War of 1812 precisely the same amount.

There is a woman in my neighborhood, the widow of as gallant a man as ever shouldered a musket. He fell in battle. She is as good in every respect as this lady, and is as poor. She is earning her daily bread by her daily labor; but if I were to introduce a bill to appropriate five or ten thousand dollars for her benefit, I should be laughed at, and my bill would not get five votes in this House. There are thousands of widows in the country just such as the one I have spoken of, but we never hear of any of these large debts to them. Sir, this is no debt.

The government did not owe it to the deceased when he was alive; it could not contract it after he died. I do not wish to be rude, but I must be plain. Every man in this House knows it is not a debt. We cannot, without the grossest corruption, appropriate this money as the payment of a debt. We have not the semblance of authority to appropriate it as a charity.

Mr. Speaker, I have said we have the right to give as much of our own money as we please. I am the poorest man on this floor. I cannot vote for this bill, but I will give one week's pay to the object, and if every member of Congress will do the same, it will amount to more than the bill asks."

He took his seat. Nobody replied. The bill was put upon its passage, and, instead of passing unanimously, as was generally supposed, and as, no doubt, it would, but for that speech, it received but few votes, and, of course, was lost.

Like many other young men, and old ones, too, for that matter, who had not thought upon the subject, I desired the passage of the bill, and felt outraged at its defeat. I determined that I would persuade my friend Crockett to move a reconsideration the next day.

Previous engagements preventing me from seeing Crockett that night, I went early to his room the next morning and found him engaged in addressing and franking letters, a large pile of which lay upon his table.

I broke in upon him rather abruptly, by asking him what devil had possessed him to make that speech and defeat that bill yesterday. Without turning his head or looking up from his work, he replied:

"You see that I am very busy now; take a seat and cool yourself. I will be through in a few minutes, and then I will tell you all about it."

He continued his employment for about ten minutes, and when he had finished he turned to me and said:

"Now, sir, I will answer your question. But thereby hangs a tale, and one of considerable length, to which you will have to listen."

I listened, and this is the tale which I heard:

Several years ago I was one evening standing on the steps of the Capitol with some other members of Congress, when our attention was attracted by a great light over in Georgetown. It was evidently a large fire. We jumped into a hack and drove over as fast as we could. When we

got there, I went to work, and I never worked as hard in my life as I did there for several hours. But, in spite of all that could be done, many houses were burned and many families made homeless, and, besides, some of them had lost all but the clothes they had on. The weather was very cold, and when I saw so many women and children suffering, I felt that something ought to be done for them, and everybody else seemed to feel the same way.

The next morning a bill was introduced appropriating \$20,000 for their relief. We put aside all other business and rushed it through as soon as it could be done. I said everybody felt as I did. That was not quite so; for, though they perhaps sympathized as deeply with the sufferers as I did, there were a few of the members who did not think we had the right to indulge our sympathy or excite our charity at the expense of anybody but ourselves. They opposed the bill, and upon its passage demanded the yeas and nays. There were not enough of them to sustain the call, but many of us wanted our names to appear in favor of what we considered a praiseworthy measure, and we voted with them to sustain it. So the yeas and nays were recorded, and my name appeared on the journals in favor of the bill.

The next summer, when it began to be time to think about the election, I concluded I would take a scout around among the boys of my district. I had no opposition there, but, as the election was some time off, I did not know what might turn up, and I thought it was best to let the boys know that I had not forgot them, and that going to Congress had not made me too proud to go to see them.

So I put a couple of shirts and a few twists of tobacco into my saddlebags, and put out. I had been out about a week and had found things going very smoothly, when, riding one day in a part of my district in which I was more of a stranger than any other, I saw a man in a field plowing and coming toward the road. I gauged my gait so that we should meet as he came to the fence. As he came up I spoke to the man. He replied politely, but, as I thought, rather coldly, and was about turning his horse for another furrow, when ... I said to him: "Don't be in such a hurry, my friend; I want to have a little talk with you, and get better acquainted."

He replied: "I am very busy, and have but little time to talk, but if it does not take too long, I will listen to what you have to say."

I began: "Well, friend, I am one of those unfortunate beings called candidates, and..."

"Yes, I know you; you are Colonel Crockett. I have seen you once before, and voted for you the last time you were elected. I suppose you are out electioneering now, but you had better not waste your time or mine. I shall not vote for you again."

This was a sockdologer... I had been making up my mind that he was one of those churlish fellows who care for nobody but themselves, and take bluntness for independence. I had seen enough of them to know there is a way to reach them, and was satisfied that if I could get him to talk to me I would soon have him straight. But this was entirely a different bundle of sticks. He knew me, had voted for me before, and did not intend to do it again. Something must be the matter; I could not imagine what it was. I had heard of no complaints against me, except that some of the dandies about the village ridiculed some of the wild and foolish things that I too often say and do, and said that I was not enough of a gentleman to go to Congress. I begged him to tell me what was the matter.

"Well, Colonel, it is hardly worthwhile to waste time or words upon it. I do not see how it can be mended, but you gave a vote last winter which shows that either you have not capacity to

understand the Constitution, or that you are wanting in honesty and firmness to be guided by it. In either case you are not the man to represent me. But I beg your pardon for expressing it in that way. I did not intend to avail myself of the privilege of the Constitution to speak plainly to a candidate for the purpose of insulting or wounding you. I intend by it only to say that your understanding of the Constitution is very different from mine; and I will say to you what, but for my rudeness, I should not have said, that I believe you to be honest. ... But an understanding of the Constitution different from mine I cannot overlook, because the Constitution, to be worth anything, must be held sacred, and rigidly observed in all its provisions. The man who wields power and misinterprets it is the more dangerous the more honest he is."

"I admit the truth of all you say, but there must be some mistake about it, for I do not remember that I gave any vote last winter upon any constitutional question."

"No, Colonel, there's no mistake. Though I live here in the backwoods and seldom go from home, I take the papers from Washington and read very carefully all the proceedings of Congress. My papers say that last winter you voted for a bill to appropriate \$20,000 to some sufferers by a fire in Georgetown. Is that true?"

"Certainly it is, and I thought that was the last vote which anybody in the world would have found fault with."

"Well, Colonel, where do you find in the Constitution any authority to give away the public money in charity?"

Here was another sockdologer; for, when I began to think about it, I could not remember a thing in the Constitution that authorized it. I found I must take another tack, so I said:

"Well, my friend; I may as well own up. You have got me there. But certainly nobody will complain that a great and rich country like ours should give the insignificant sum of \$20,000 to relieve its suffering women and children, particularly with a full and overflowing Treasury, and I am sure, if you had been there, you would have done just as I did."

"It is not the amount, Colonel, that I complain of; it is the principle. In the first place, the government ought to have in the Treasury no more than enough for its legitimate purposes. But that has nothing to do with the question. The power of collecting and disbursing money at pleasure is the most dangerous power that can be entrusted to man, particularly under our system of collecting revenue by a tariff, which reaches every man in the country, no matter how poor he may be, and the poorer he is the more he pays in proportion to his means. What is worse, it presses upon him without his knowledge where the weight centers, for there is not a man in the United States who can ever guess how much he pays to the Government.

So you see, that while you are contributing to relieve one, you are drawing it from thousands who are even worse off than he. If you had the right to give anything, the amount was simply a matter of discretion with you, and you had as much right to give \$20,000,000 as \$20,000. If you have the right to give to one, you have the right to give to all; and, as the Constitution neither defines charity nor stipulates the amount, you are at liberty to give to any and everything which you may believe, or profess to believe, is a charity, and to any amount you may think proper. You will very easily perceive what a wide door this would open for fraud and corruption and favoritism, on the one hand, and for robbing the people on the other.

No, Colonel, Congress has no right to give charity. Individual members may give as much of their own money as they please, but they have no right to touch a dollar of the public money for

that purpose. If twice as many houses had been burned in this county as in Georgetown, neither you nor any other member of Congress would have thought of appropriating a dollar for our relief. There are about two hundred and forty members of Congress. If they had shown their sympathy for the sufferers by contributing each one week's pay, it would have made over \$13,000. There are plenty of wealthy men in and around Washington who could have given \$20,000 without depriving themselves of even a luxury of life. The Congressmen chose to keep their own money, which, if reports be true, some of them spend not very creditably; and the people about Washington, no doubt, applauded you for relieving them from the necessity of giving by giving what was not yours to give.

The people have delegated to Congress, by the Constitution, the power to do certain things. To do these, it is authorized to collect and pay moneys, and for nothing else. Everything beyond this is usurpation, and a violation of the Constitution."

I have given you an imperfect account of what he said. Long before he was through, I was convinced that I had done wrong. He wound up by saying:

"So you see, Colonel, you have violated the Constitution in what I consider a vital point. It is a precedent fraught with danger to the country, for when Congress once begins to stretch its power beyond the limits of the Constitution, there is no limit to it, and no security for the people. I have no doubt you acted honestly, but that does not make it any better, except as far as you are personally concerned, and you see that I cannot vote for you."

I tell you I felt streaked. I saw if I should have opposition, and this man should go talking, he would set others to talking, and in that district I was a gone fawn-skin. I could not answer him, and the fact is I was so fully convinced that he was right, I did not want to. But I must satisfy him, and I said to him:

"Well, my friend, you hit the nail upon the head when you said I had not sense enough to understand the Constitution. I intended to be guided by it, and thought I had studied it fully. I have heard many speeches in Congress about the powers of Congress, but what you have said there at your plow has got more hard, sound sense in it than all the fine speeches I ever heard. If I had ever taken the view of it that you have, I would have put my head into the fire before I would have given that vote; and if you will forgive me and vote for me again, if I ever vote for another unconstitutional law I wish I may be shot."

He laughingly replied: "Yes, Colonel, you have sworn to that once before, but I will trust you again upon one condition. You say that you are convinced that your vote was wrong. Your acknowledgment of it will do more good than beating you for it. If, as you go around the district, you will tell people about this vote, and that you are satisfied it was wrong, I will not only vote for you, but will do what I can to keep down opposition, and, perhaps, I may exert some little influence in that way."

"If I don't," said I, "I wish I may be shot; and to convince you that I am in earnest in what I say, I will come back this way in a week or ten days, and if you will get up a gathering of the people, I will make a speech to them. Get up a barbecue, and I will pay for it."

"No, Colonel, we are not rich people in this section, but we have plenty of provisions to contribute for a barbecue, and some to spare for those who have none. The push of crops will be over in a few days, and we can then afford a day for a barbecue. This is Thursday; I will see to

getting it up on Saturday a week. Come to my house on Friday, and we will go together, and I promise you a very respectable crowd to see and hear you."

"Well, I will be here. But one thing more before I say good-bye... I must know your name."

"My name is Bunce."

"Not Horatio Bunce?"

"Yes."

"Well, Mr. Bunce, I never saw you before, though you say you have seen me; but I know you very well. I am glad I have met you, and very proud that I may hope to have you for my friend. You must let me shake your hand before I go."

We shook hands and parted.

It was one of the luckiest hits of my life that I met him. He mingled but little with the public, but was widely known for his remarkable intelligence and incorruptible integrity, and for a heart brimful and running over with kindness and benevolence, which showed themselves not only in words but in acts. He was the oracle of the whole country around him, and his fame had extended far beyond the circle of his immediate acquaintance. Though I had never met him before, I had heard much of him, and but for this meeting it is very likely I should have had opposition, and had been beaten. One thing is very certain, no man could now stand up in that district under such a vote.

At the appointed time I was at his house, having told our conversation to every crowd I had met, and to every man I stayed all night with, and I found that it gave the people an interest and a confidence in me stronger than I had ever seen manifested before.

Though I was considerably fatigued when I reached his house, and, under ordinary circumstances, should have gone early to bed, I kept him up until midnight, talking about the principles and affairs of government, and got more real, true knowledge of them than I had got all my life before.

It is not exactly pertinent to my story, but I must tell you more about him. When I saw him with his family around him, I was not surprised that he loved to stay at home. I have never in any other family seen a manifestation of so much confidence, familiarity and freedom of manner of children toward their parents mingled with such unbounded love and respect.

He was not at the house when I arrived, but his wife received and welcomed me with all the ease and cordiality of an old friend. She told me that her husband was engaged in some out-door business, but would be in shortly. She is a woman of fine person; her face is not what the world would at first sight esteem beautiful. In a state of rest there was too much strength and character in it for that, but when she engaged in conversation, and especially when she smiled, it softened into an expression of mingled kindness, goodness, and strength that was beautiful beyond anything I have ever seen.

Pretty soon her husband came in, and she left us and went about her household affairs. Toward night the children—he had about seven of them—began to drop in ; some from work, some from school, and the little ones from play. They were introduced to me, and met me with the same ease and grace that marked the manner of their mother.

Supper came on, and then was exhibited the loveliness of the family circle in all its glow. The father turned the conversation to the matters in which the children had been interested during the day, and all, from the oldest to the youngest, took part in it. They spoke to their parents with as much familiarity and confidence as if they had been friends of their own age, yet every word and every look manifested as much respect as the humblest courtier could manifest for a king; aye, more, for it was all sincere, and strengthened by love. Verily it was the Happy Family.

I have told you Mr. Bunce converted me politically. He came nearer converting me religiously than I had ever been before. When supper was over, one of the children brought him a Bible and hymn-book. He turned to me and said:

Colonel, I have for many years been in the habit of family worship night and morning. I adopt this time for it that all may be present. If I postpone it some of us get engaged in one thing and some in another, and the little ones drop off to sleep, so that it is often difficult to get all together.'

He then opened the Bible, and read the Twenty-third Psalm, commencing: 'The Lord is my Shepherd; I shall not want.' It is a beautiful composition, and his manner of reading it gave it new beauties. We then sang a hymn, and we all knelt down. He commenced his prayer 'Our Father who art in Heaven.' No one who has not heard him pronounce those words can conceive how they thrilled through me, for I do not believe that they were ever pronounced by human lips as by him. I had heard them a thousand times from the lips of preachers of every grade and denomination, and by all sorts of professing Christians, until they had become words of course with me, but his enunciation of them gave them an import and a power of which I had never conceived. There was a grandeur of reverence, a depth of humility, a fullness of confidence and an overflowing of love which told that his spirit was communing face to face with its God. An overwhelming feeling of awe came over me, for I felt that I was in the invisible presence of Jehovah. The whole prayer was grand—grand in its simplicity, in the purity of the spirit it breathed, in its faith, its truth, and its love.

I have told you he came nearer converting me religiously than I had ever been before. He did not make a very good Christian of me, as you know; but he has wrought upon my mind a conviction of the truth of Christianity, and upon my feelings a reverence for its purifying and elevating power such as I had never felt before.

I have known and seen much of him since, for I respect him—no, that is not the word—I reverence and love him more than any living man, and I go to see him two or three times every year; and I will tell you, sir, if everyone who professes to be a Christian lived and acted and enjoyed it as he does, the religion of Christ would take the world by storm.

But to return to my story: The next morning we went to the barbecue, and, to my surprise, found about a thousand men there. I met a good many whom I had not known before, and they and my friend introduced me around until I had got pretty well acquainted—at least, they all knew me.

In due time notice was given that I would speak to them. They gathered around a stand that had been erected. I opened my speech by saying:

"Fellow citizens—I present myself before you today feeling like a new man. My eyes have lately been opened to truths which ignorance or prejudice, or both, had heretofore hidden from my view. I feel that I can today offer you the ability to render you more valuable service than I have ever been able to render before. I am here today more for the purpose of acknowledging my

error than to seek your votes. That I should make this acknowledgment is due to myself as well as to you. Whether you will vote for me is a matter for your consideration only."

I went on to tell them about the fire and my vote for the appropriation as I have told it to you, and then told them why I was satisfied it was wrong. I closed by saying:

"And now, fellow citizens, it remains only for me to tell you that the most of the speech you have listened to with so much interest was simply a repetition of the arguments by which your neighbor, Mr. Bunce, convinced me of my error.

"It is the best speech I ever made in my life, but he is entitled to the credit of it. And now I hope he is satisfied with his convert and that he will get up here and tell you so."

He came upon the stand and said: "Fellow citizens—It affords me great pleasure to comply with the request of Colonel Crockett. I have always considered him a thoroughly honest man, and I am satisfied that he will faithfully perform all that he has promised you today."

He went down, and there went up from the crowd such a shout for Davy Crockett as his name never called forth before.

I am not much given to tears, but I was taken with a choking then and felt some big drops rolling down my cheeks. And I tell you now that the remembrance of those few words spoken by such a man, and the honest, hearty shout they produced, is worth more to me than all the honors I have received and all the reputation I have ever made, or ever shall make, as a member of Congress.

"Now, sir," concluded Crockett, "you know why I made that speech yesterday. I have had several thousand copies of it printed and was directing them to my constituents when you came in.

"There is one thing now to which I will call your attention. You remember that I proposed to give a week's pay. There are in that House many very wealthy men—men who think nothing of spending a week's pay, or a dozen of them for a dinner or a wine party when they have something to accomplish by it. Some of those same men made beautiful speeches upon the great debt of gratitude which the country owed the deceased—a debt which could not be paid by money, particularly so insignificant a sum as \$10,000, when weighed against the honor of the nation. Yet not one of them responded to my proposition. Money with them is nothing but trash when it is to come out of the people. But it is the one great thing for which most of them are striving, and many of them sacrifice honor, integrity, and justice to obtain it."

The hour for the meeting of the House had by this time arrived. We walked up to the Capitol together, but I said not a word to him about moving a reconsideration. I would as soon have asked a sincere Christian to abjure his religion. ..."

[Author's note: While this particular tale of Crockett's giving is hard to verify, since Edward Ellis didn't cite his source(s), another similar example of Crockett's willingness to give of his own personal funds to help a widow are in Congressional records, from 2 April 1828].

The U.S. debt as a constraint in giving for non-essentials

The United States debt is quietly destroying our country. Politicians keep using public funds to buy votes and incur more debt. The U.S. federal debt is now over \$26 trillion dollars (September 2020). **This amounts to a debt owed on average by each tax payer of over \$214,844.** The USA owes over \$7 trillion to foreign countries. [Sources: www.usdebtclock.org]

The debt we face as a nation will likely cause most citizens to experience serious economic hardships in the near future. The non-Federal controlled central banking system is deceptively called the “Federal Reserve”. The U.S. Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit (in *Lewis v. United States*) stated: “*The Reserve Banks are not federal instrumentalities for purposes of the FTCA [the Federal Tort Claims Act], but are independent, privately owned and locally controlled corporations.*” When the debt balloon bursts, we are likely to face serious devaluations of the U.S. dollar and a financial panic. Much of this is due to our politicians seeking to buy votes for many decades and giving control to commercial banks.

The Davy Crockett “Personal versus Public” Giving Scale

The following table provides some factors to consider before you vote for a particular candidate or policy, based on how they give public versus their private personal money and time to charities.

Table 6. The Davy Crockett “Personal versus Public” Giving Scale

Bad	Better	Great
-10 = Use public funds to pay for welfare, gain votes, and increase debt. Little personal giving or giving is focused on gaining votes. Use politics to increase wealth for themselves, family members, and their friends and donors.	0 = Use public funds for truly needy people that other charities cannot handle. Moderate level of personal giving to help the neediest and for other giving. Avoid exorbitant speaker fees and appearance of evil.	10 = Personally generous, but avoids using public funds and debt to gain votes [like Davy Crockett did on 2 April 1828, when he offered his personal funds to help Widow Brown]. Doesn't use public position / office to increase personal wealth.

How a Samaritan demonstrated love to a needy “neighbor”

The Bible gives many good examples of those who “love their neighbor”. For example, when a lawyer asked Jesus “who is my neighbor?”, Jesus recounted the example of a Samaritan ¹⁵⁵,

who wasn't a racist. By way of context, pure "Jewish" people often looked down on (or hated) the "half-Jew", or "impure race" of the Samaritans. Likewise, the Samaritans had a lot of animosity and hatred for the Jews. But the story that follows, known as the *Parable of the Good Samaritan*, is how Jesus defines love that crosses racial barriers (note: words of Jesus in red).

*"And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up and tempted Him, saying, Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life? He said to him, **What is written in the Law? How do you read it?** And answering, he said, **You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your strength, and with all your mind, and your neighbor as yourself.** And He said to him, **You have answered right; do this and you shall live.** But he, willing to justify himself, said to Jesus, **And who is my neighbor?** And answering, Jesus said, **A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho and fell among robbers, who stripped him of his clothing and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead. And by coincidence a certain priest came down that way and seeing him, he passed by on the opposite side. And in the same way a Levite, also being at the place, coming and seeing him, he passed on the opposite side. But a certain traveling Samaritan came upon him, and seeing him, he was filled with pity. And coming near, he bound up his wounds, pouring on oil and wine, and set him on his own animal and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. And going on the next day, he took out two denarii and gave them to the innkeeper, and said to him, Take care of him. And whatever more you spend, when I come again I will repay you. Then which of these three, do you think, was neighbor to him who fell among the robbers?** And he said, **The one doing the deed of mercy to him.** And Jesus said to him, **Go and do likewise.**"*

[Luke 10:25-37, Modern King James Version]

Much can be learned from the good example of the "Good Samaritan". First, the Samaritan saw the Jew as a needy "brother" and took pity on him and took personal responsibility, at great risk and cost, to help him. The road was obviously not safe from robbers. But instead of hurrying along to protect himself, the Samaritan took the risk and gave of his personal time and money to care for his "neighbor" of a different race. We don't know exactly what was going through his mind, but it is likely that he recognized that they were brothers under Adam, and hence were part of the same overarching family, that of the human race. Secondly, the Samaritan didn't wait and try to get the local government to help the man in immediate need. He stepped up and took personal responsibility, as God wanted him to. Jesus said in another story (found in Matthew 25), that as you do an act of kindness to another person, it is as if you were doing it for Jesus. Likewise, if you choose to not love your neighbor/brother, it is as if you were not loving Jesus. Jesus takes things personally! He loves those who love their brothers and sisters, no matter what nation they come from, or what color their skin is. Thirdly, the funding for helping this needy Jew came from the personal purse of the Samaritan. It didn't come from a politicized, public funded, bottomless government coffer. His loving generosity came from his personal wealth. We would do well to follow this example in our modern time. We need to be personally involved in the lives of the needy that are our neighbors. We should not rely on

government to meet their needs, and think that government is the solution. The heart of government is often political and focused on staying in power, or on helping those who will later “vote for them.” The Samaritan wasn’t going for votes. Jesus commended him for his love. In our modern time, there are many robbers, whether thieving mobs, or thieving politicians, who rob hard working people of their hard earned income, and trade this for “welfare votes”.

The Good Samaritan “Love your neighbor” Scale

The following table provides some factors to consider about how we should love our neighbor, our brother or sister in the human race, versus stirring up racial hatred and robbing the weak.

Table 6. The Good Samaritan “Love your neighbor” Scale

Worst	Bad	Great
-10 = Are like the robbers in this story, who rob people they hate to gain power and wealth. These thieves and racists can be angry mobs who rob store owners of their goods, and destroy cities and businesses (buildings, stores, car lots, etc.). Those who condone their violence (or are silent) join hands with them.	0 = Politicians who “rob” hard-working, honest people of their income through raising taxes and debt and then give away the workers’ wealth to gain power. These politicians and supporter often do not take personal time, risk, or resources to care for others, and instead are generous with taxed “giving” to gain votes.	10 = Take personal time, risk, and income to help the truly needy. They do not refrain from helping those of different ethnic groups or nationalities. They try to personally help those in greatest need, and make great sacrifices to “love their neighbor”.

Another teaching within the Bible (God’s instruction book) is that of helping those who are truly needy, while refraining from helping those who are not willing to work. The following two passages provide many helpful principles that we should try to follow today.

“In the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, we command you, brothers and sisters, to keep away from every believer who is idle and disruptive and does not live according to the teaching a you received from us. For you yourselves know how you ought to follow our example. We were not idle when we were with you, nor did we eat anyone’s food without paying for it. On the contrary, we worked night and day, laboring and toiling so that we would not be a burden to any of you. We did this, not because we do not have the right to such help, but in order to offer ourselves as a model for you to imitate. For even when we were with you, we gave you this rule: “The one who is unwilling to work shall not eat. We hear that some among you are idle and disruptive. They are not busy; they are busybodies. Such people we command and urge in the Lord Jesus Christ to settle down and earn the food they eat. And as for you, brothers and sisters, never tire of doing what is good.”

[1 Thessalonians 3:6-13, New International Version - NIV]

“Support widows who are genuinely widows. But if any widow has children or grandchildren, they must learn to practice godliness toward their own family first and to repay their parents, for this pleases God. The real widow, left all alone, has put her hope in God and continues night and day in her petitions and prayers; however, she who is self-indulgent is dead even while she lives. Command this also, so they won’t be blamed. But if anyone does not provide for his own, that is his own household, he has denied the faith and is worse than an unbeliever. No widow should be placed on the official support list unless she is at least 60 years old, has been the wife of one husband, and is well known for good works — that is, if she has brought up children, shown hospitality, washed the saints’ feet, helped the afflicted, and devoted herself to every good work. But refuse to enroll younger widows ... At the same time, they also learn to be idle, going from house to house; they are not only idle, but are also gossips and busybodies, saying things they shouldn’t say. Therefore, I want younger women to marry, have children, manage their households, and give the adversary no opportunity to accuse us. For some have already turned away to follow Satan. If any believing woman has widows in her family, she should help them, and the church should not be burdened, so that it can help those who are genuinely widows.”

[1 Timothy 5:3-16, Holman Christian Standard Bible - HCSB]

The above two passages teach us several important lessons about welfare and caring for the needy. The first passage shows that we should not support those who can work, but refuse to do so. If we support those who refuse to work, we not only encourage continued unneeded dependencies and idleness, but also disruptive behavior from those who are being “helped”. Unscrupulous politicians take advantage of the political system’s “welfare for votes” generosity, and desire to create a dependent “slave” class of people who grow accustomed to being paid for political support. It is both a form of modern slavery and unhealthy co-dependence, where the government becomes a surrogate “family” support system that encourages continued dependency for its very existence and political power. The results of such policies and practices are that we have a growing class of people who feel “entitled” to being cared for, and who are disincentivized from breaking out of the bonds of political slavery. It is beyond the scope of this current book to go into how this system has become more and more entrenched in our society, but the results are devastating. Those who needlessly receive welfare become very disruptive when their “drug” of support is being threatened in any way. Likewise, family responsibilities and empowerment have been replaced by generally unfeeling government programs. Indeed, pursuing traditional families and seeking real work that helps society are often looked at as less sure, less financially rewarding options, as those who earn a regular “payment” from welfare. For example, who needs a husband and job, if the state provides food and housing and other benefits, which traditionally were provided by a husband and supporting family?

And while there is much genuine need in our American society, the question of who is best suited to meet those needs is paramount. God says that the primary responsibility for caring for the needy is through the family, such as in the second passage above, when it says: “*But if*

anyone does not provide for his own, that is his own household, he has denied the faith and is worse than an unbeliever.” [I Timothy 5:5, HCSB].

Likewise, this second passage warns of putting younger people, such as young widows, on the roles of public welfare, if they have a family that can take on this responsibility. Again, it is beyond the scope of this current book to explain these principles more fully, but some general lessons in the second passage are: (1) families should take care of their needy members, whenever possible, (2) younger unmarried women with needs should be encouraged to find a good husband (not welfare) and their families should be their primary help, and (3) older needy people who do not have a supportive family are good candidates for local, non-family means of care, such as through churches, other non-government aid organizations, and lastly, government programs. The reason I put government last, is that often governments have an insatiable desire for more power and control, and begin to take money from families so that the government can choose who they “bless” with welfare programs. Those in political power tend to give funding for favors, and hence an endless, destructive cycle of dependency begins. It is my belief that stable, financially capable families are a better solution than ever-growing government welfare programs that sound compassionate, but often have a cold soul.

The more government grows, the less people are empowered to choose who and how their families and friends will be cared for. Turning the care of our neighbors to the machines of government tend to open Pandora's box of discontent and destruction. A last warning from Scripture in this matter is from the Proverbs:

One who is slack in his work is brother to one who destroys. [Proverbs 18:9, NIV]

One should use their power of voting to help empower families to care for their loved ones. We need to be very wary of politicians who claim the “moral high ground” of compassion and care, yet at the same time see the solution as “more government” than “empowered families.” Beware of the political machines that never want to be unplugged. They foment dissension and riots and “class warfare” to continue to exist. Their love tends to be false or of mixed motives, and they often disempower those who love and are willing to sacrificially care for their own.

Chapter 5. Principle 3: Vote for freedom

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances.

[First Amendment to the U.S. Constitution]

For Herod had seized John and bound him and put him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's wife, because John had been saying to him, "It is not lawful for you to have her." [Matthew 14:3,4 ESV]

"You stiff-necked people, uncircumcised in heart and ears, you always resist the Holy Spirit. As your fathers did, so do you. Which of the prophets did your fathers not persecute? And they killed those who announced beforehand the coming of the Righteous One, whom you have now betrayed and murdered, you who received the law as delivered by angels and did not keep it." Now when they heard these things they were enraged, and they ground their teeth at him. But he, full of the Holy Spirit, gazed into heaven and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God. And he said, "Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God." But they cried out with a loud voice and stopped their ears and rushed together at him. Then they cast him out of the city and stoned him. [Acts 7:51-58a, ESV]

Eroding freedom of speech, conscience, and religion

The United States' founding fathers worked hard to assure freedom of speech, assembly, and religion as codified in the First Amendment to the U.S. Constitution. Yet many politicians and groups in the modern era have a goal to restrict these freedoms as historically envisioned and practiced, and to create a new "State" religion that is counter to Biblical values and laws. This secularist "American State Religion" is being established by laws and court decisions that impose harsh penalties on those who refuse to obey based on their desire to follow God's laws and to love what Jesus declared as truth. The Scriptures quoted above about John the Baptist and Stephen show that those who speak out against rulers or religious practices faced persecution and death threats. The same has been, and continues to happen in our country. Yet we must speak out and work to preserve life and obey God.

For example, my brother Chet, who was a Civil Rights leader in the 1960s, experienced beatings and had friends and associates physically hurt (and even murdered) while trying to help African American voters.

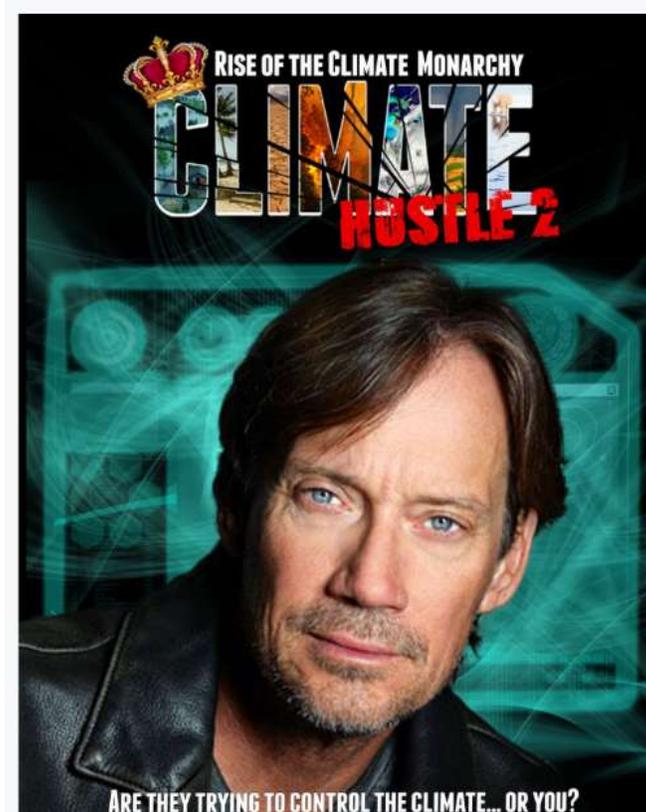
Many years later, my wife and I were jailed and physically abused by the police when we peacefully sat in front of an Abortion Clinic and prayed for the doctors, women, and babies inside. [Note that we spent far more time bringing moms with crisis pregnancies into our home and helping others by helping to establish ministries like Sanctity of Life Pregnancy Care Centers, than we ever did peacefully sitting, and offering help, around abortion clinics].

Today, many are losing their jobs, businesses, and/or homes, and some are going to jail as they try to peacefully follow the teachings of God in the Bible. While loving people, they hold to Biblical truth, and are often hated and threatened with death by those who disagree with them.

Another concerning trend is that those with traditional views and conservative values are often threatened, beat up, shot at, and sometimes killed. A neighbor of ours who put up several large political signs in their yard had someone fire several bullets into their home. The media has reported on numerous example of people snatching political hats, threatening leaders, beating up and shouting at those who share differing beliefs, and in a growing number of cases, harming or murdering those they disagree with politically. May God have mercy on us and give us courage to continue to speak up for those who “being led to death” and “jailed” and otherwise persecuted. Violence and the politics of political oppression is a poor, dangerous path. Both sides want to see justice reforms and equality of all peoples. Dehumanizing, profane, and slanderous name-calling and violent mobs are never the solution.

We see the suppression of free speech in numerous areas outside of religion and traditional political debate too. For example, a growing number of politicians are seeking to jail and otherwise persecute “climate change deniers”, some of whom are top scientists in their fields related to climate. Many scientists who have studied this issue carefully for decades have boldly spoken out against what they believe is false science and then lost their jobs or suffered other persecutions. Organizations that try to give these scientists a voice are also the target of these politicians, who claim they are knowingly lying to the public for financial gain. For those who are interested in learning more about this, I recommend the 2016 movie, *Climate Hustle*, and its 2020 update, “Climate Hustle 2”. See <https://www.climatehustle.org/> and <https://www.climatehustle2.com/> .





While it is beyond the scope of this book to go into more details, suffice it to say that many politicians are saying that “climate change” is perhaps the biggest threat we face, and so when scientific voices don’t support their position, they can get very upset. My personal viewpoint is that nuclear proliferation and the growing possibility of nuclear war and Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) attacks are a much bigger issue than is climate change based on the threats posed by such countries as Russia, China, Pakistan, North Korea, and Iran.

Others who are experiencing persecution are scientists and professors who speak out against the established “orthodoxy” based on conscience. One example of this are those who suggest that “Intelligent Design” is a scientifically supportable alternative theory to “Evolution”. The movie “*Expelled: No Intelligence Allowed*” starring Ben Stein, came out in 2008 and documented how government and academic institutions often persecute those who support (or are neutral to) “Intelligent Design” as an alternative theory. Many of those who disagreed with this film, called it “propaganda” or “anti-science” or “political”, but to those scientists and professors who have lost jobs or been persecuted because of their beliefs, they believe this is a matter of conscience.

Finally, I encourage you, the reader, to go to my commentary section on [Freedom of Speech](#) in Chapter 2 for some recent, personal examples of how my family's freedom of expression has been illegally suppressed. For example, within the last 24 hours, we've had 8 political signs stolen from our property ... mostly last night ... but we had two stolen this morning, and the last

one, this afternoon, in broad daylight along a busy road! While I write, my wife and one of my adult children are putting political signs up in trees on our property to make it harder for our local vandals to steal our signs (which had previously been screwed into our fence or attached to trees/bushes at their base) after our first sign was stolen. Chapter 2 also has a couple of very sad pictures related to intimidation, and in one case, death.

Vote for politicians like Patrick Henry who defend freedoms

The following story about Patrick Henry is adapted from the book: *“The Religious Denominations in the United States”* by Joseph Belcher.¹⁵⁶ During the timeframe leading up to the American Revolution, Patrick Henry became a well-known supporter of religious liberty. For example, in 1768, three Baptist preachers were being tried in a Virginia court for preaching the gospel of Jesus in a manner that was not approved by Virginia colonial statute. At the time, the Episcopal church was the state church of the Virginia colony. An extended, slightly edited quote from Belcher’s book about this episode follows:

In Virginia, as is well known, Episcopacy had long been established, but notwithstanding this, ignorance prevailed to a most alarming degree. In 1741 a very delightful revival of religion took place, chiefly under the preaching of the distinguished George Whitefield. The Baptists, not long after this period, became very numerous in that colony, and as their principles led them, of necessity, to oppose all established churches, and woe, woe was it for those who sustained such a character. We shall here be indulged in giving a narrative which both illustrates the character of those times, and affords a most interesting view of a distinguished patriot and orator.

In those days of persecution, the Baptists were the most numerous class of Dissenters in Virginia, and they most of all groaned under the strong arm of power, because they were the first to resist the hierarchy. Their ministers were generally poor men, warm-hearted, and affectionate, and spent much time in gratuitous services in promoting the spiritual welfare of their fellow-men.

It is not certain that there was ever an existing law in the colony of Virginia which authorized the imprisonment of any person for preaching the gospel, but it is certain that imprisonment often followed preaching. Many instances might be given: such as that on June 4, 1768, John Walker, Lewis Craig, James Childs, and others were dragged before the magistrates in Spotsylvania County, and bound over for trial. Three days after they were indicted as "Disturbers of the peace." The prosecuting attorney made this formidable charge: "May it please your worships, these men are great disturbers of the peace; they cannot meet a man in the road, but they must ram a text of scripture down his



throat." Elder Waller made an ingenious and able defense, and perplexed the judges to know what to do with these singular criminals. They offered to release them if they would pledge themselves to preach no more in that county. Of course they refused this pledge, and were sent to jail, where they were closely imprisoned forty-three days, but were finally liberated by the authority of the deputy governor, Honorable John Blair. Others were at various times thus imprisoned from 1768 to 1775. One trial for this crime has been made memorable on account of the unsolicited, eloquent, and successful services of the renowned Patrick Henry.

Three Baptist preachers were brought to trial for preaching. The indictment brought against them was "For preaching the gospel of the Son of God," contrary to the statute in that case provided, and therefore disturbers of the peace. The clerk was reading the indictment in a slow and formal manner, and he pronounced the crime with emphasis, "For preaching the gospel of the Son of God," when a plain-dressed man dismounted his horse, entered the court-house, and took his seat within the bar. He was known to the court and lawyers, but a stranger to the mass of spectators, who had gathered on the occasion. This was PATRICK HENRY, who, on hearing of this prosecution, had rode some fifty or sixty miles from his residence in Hanover County, to volunteer his services in the defense of the prisoners. He listened to the further reading of the indictment with marked attention, the first sentence of which had caught his ear, was, "For preaching the gospel of the Son of God." When the indictment had been read, and the prosecuting attorney had submitted a few remarks, Henry arose, stretched out his hand, and received the paper, and then addressed the court:

"May it please your worships: I think I heard read by the prosecutor as I entered this house, the paper I now hold in my hand. If I have rightly understood, the king's attorney of this colony has framed an indictment for the purpose of arraigning and punishing by imprisonment, three inoffensive persons before the bar of this court, for a crime of great magnitude—as disturbers of the peace. May it please the court, what did I hear read? Did I hear it distinctly, or was it a mistake of my own? Did I hear an expression, as if a crime, that these men, whom your worships are about to try for a misdemeanor, are charged with, what!" and continuing, in a low, solemn, heavy tone, "For preaching the gospel of the Son of God!" Pausing, amidst the most profound silence and breathless astonishment of his hearers, he slowly waved the paper three times around his head, then, lifting up his hands and eyes to heaven, with extraordinary and impressive energy, he exclaimed, "GREAT GOD!" The exclamation—the action—the burst of feeling from the audience were all overpowering. Mr. Henry resumed:—

"May it please your worships:—in a day like this, when truth is about to burst her fetters—when mankind are about to be raised to claim their natural and inalienable rights—when the yoke of oppression which has reached the wilderness of America, and the unnatural alliance of ecclesiastical and civil power, is about to be severed—at such a period,—when liberty—liberty of conscience, is about to awake from her slumberings and inquire into the reason of such charges as I find exhibited here to-day in this indictment!" Another fearful pause, while the speaker alternately cast his sharp, piercing eyes on the court and the prisoners—and resumed:—"If I am not deceived, according to the contents of the paper

I now hold in my hand, these men are accused of 'preaching the gospel of the Son of God.'—GREAT GOD!" Another long pause, during which he again waved the indictment around his head—while a deeper impression was made on the auditory. Resuming his speech—"May it please your worships; there are periods in the history of man, when corruption and depravity have so long debased the human character, that man sinks under the weight of the oppressor's hand and becomes his servile—his abject slave; he licks the hand that smites him; he bows in passive obedience to the mandates of the despot, and in this state of servility he receives his fetters of perpetual bondage. But, may it please your worships, such a day has passed away! From the period when our fathers left the land of their nativity for settlement in these American wilds—for LIBERTY—for civil and religious liberty—for liberty of conscience—to worship their Creator according to their conceptions of Heaven's revealed will; from the moment they placed their feet on the American continent, and in the deeply imbedded forests sought an asylum from persecution and tyranny—from that moment despotism was crushed; her fetters of darkness were broken, and Heaven decreed that man should be free—free to worship God according to the Bible. Were it not for this, in vain have been the efforts and sacrifices of the colonists; in vain were all their sufferings and bloodshed to subjugate this new world, if we, their offspring, must still be oppressed and persecuted. But, may it please your worships, permit me to enquire once more, for what are these men about to be tried? This paper says 'for preaching the Gospel of the Son of God.' GREAT GOD! For preaching the Saviour to Adam's fallen race."

After another pause, in tones of thunder he enquired—"WHAT LAW HAVE THEY VIOLATED?" Then, for the third time, in a slow, dignified manner, he lifted his eyes to heaven, and waved the indictment around his head. The court and the audience were now wrought up to the most intense pitch of excitement. The face of the prosecuting attorney was pale and ghastly, and he appeared unconscious that his whole frame was agitated with alarm; and the judge, in a tremulous voice, put an end to the scene, now becoming extremely painful, by the authoritative command—"Sheriff discharge those men!"

PATRICK HENRY was a native of Virginia, of which State he became Governor. He was eminent through life as a statesman and an orator. A little before his death, he remarked to a friend, who found him reading his Bible, "Here is a book worth more than all the other books which ever were printed; yet it is my misfortune never to have, till lately, found time to read it with proper attention and feeling."

This excellent man left in his Will the following important passage:—

"I have now disposed of all my property to my family: there is one thing more I wish I could give them, and that is, the Christian religion. If they had that and I had not given them one shilling, they would be rich; and if they had not that, and I had given them all the world, they would be poor."

The descendants of Patrick Henry are now members of Baptist churches, and the inhabitants of the counties in Virginia where the Baptists were then persecuted, are now almost all connected with that denomination.

Patrick Henry reportedly said the following during his famous “Give me liberty or give me death” speech ¹⁵⁷ to the Virginia House of Burgesses (lawmakers) on March 23rd, 1775:

The question before the House is one of awful moment to this country. For my own part I consider it as nothing less than a question of freedom or slavery ... It is only in this way that we can hope to arrive at truth, and fulfill the great responsibility which we hold to God and our country. ... Should I keep back my opinions at such a time, through fear of giving offense, I should consider myself as guilty of treason towards my country, and of an act of disloyalty towards the Majesty of Heaven, which I revere above all earthly kings. ... Sir, we have done everything that could be done to avert the storm which is now coming on. We have petitioned; we have remonstrated; we have supplicated; we have prostrated ourselves before the throne, and have implored its interposition to arrest the tyrannical hands of the ministry and Parliament.



Our petitions have been slighted; our remonstrances have produced additional violence and insult; our supplications have been disregarded; and we have been spurned, with contempt, from the foot of the throne. In vain, after these things, may we indulge the fond hope of peace and reconciliation. There is no longer any room for hope.

If we wish to be free -- if we mean to preserve inviolate those inestimable privileges for which we have been so long contending -- if we mean not basely to abandon the noble struggle in which we have been so long engaged, and which we have pledged ourselves never to abandon until the glorious object of our contest shall be obtained, we must fight! I repeat it, sir, we must fight! An appeal to arms and to the God of Hosts is all that is left us!

... Sir, we are not weak, if we make a proper use of the means which the God of nature hath placed in our power. Three millions of people, armed in the holy cause of liberty, and in such a country as that which we possess, are invincible by any force which our enemy can send against us. Besides, sir, we shall not fight our battles alone. There is a just God who presides over the destinies of nations, and who will raise up friends to fight our battles for us.

*... It is in vain, sir, to extenuate the matter. Gentlemen may cry, "Peace! Peace!" -- but there is no peace. The war is actually begun! The next gale that sweeps from the north will bring to our ears the clash of resounding arms! Our brethren are already in the field! Why stand we here idle? What is it that gentlemen wish? What would they have? Is life so dear, or peace so sweet, as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery? Forbid it, Almighty God! **I know not what course others may take; but as for me, give me liberty, or give me death!***

The Patrick Henry Freedom Scale rating

The following table provides some factors to consider before you vote for a particular candidate or policy, based on how they give support freedom of speech, assembly, and religion as well as allowing people and organizations to act according to their conscience.

Table 7. The Patrick Henry Freedom Scale

Bad	Good and Bad	Great
<p>-10 = Advocate laws and regulations to force scientists, organizations, and people to violate their conscience to force them to either be quiet about controversial subjects or to force them to not just abstain, but to actively support policies or actions that grieve their conscience. Imprison and significantly fine those who disagree with them. Ultimately want to kill those who will not bow their knees and voices to their demands. Believe unborn have no rights or freedoms.</p>	<p>0 = Believe all people have unalienable freedoms after birth until death. Believe that most, but not all, pre-born children have unalienable rights. Those pre-born children with less rights may include those who were conceived under the conditions of rape or incest. May support some federal laws to invalidate or mitigate State level laws that protect the rights and freedoms of pre-born children. May support limited sexual orientation "rights".</p>	<p>10 = Like Patrick Henry, will expend significant time and effort to defend the freedom of speech, assembly, and religion of all people. Uphold Biblical values to protect all human life, to include unborn babies' unalienable rights to Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness. Protect people or groups who want to abstain from (1) providing abortion services and/or (2) activities or services that violate their conscience.</p>

Chapter 6. Other principles for consideration

Many other principles and issues are important when considering who and what to vote for. Unfortunately, time does not permit a detailed discussion of these, but I do recommend the following links on socialism as well as some additional "scales" to consider:

Socialism commentary links:

[My faith votes commentary on Socialism](#) ¹⁵⁸

[Socialism: A Clear and Present Danger](#) ¹⁵⁹

[Remarks by Vice President Pence on the Dangers of Socialism](#) ¹⁶⁰

The Pinocchio Scale

Bad	Good and Bad	Best
-10 = Well known for lying about important matters, especially involving life and liberty or to capture more political power.	0 = Generally truthful but known for omitting key facts that are not favorable to their goals.	10 = Considered to be very truthful, even when it hurts them politically. Admit mistakes.

The Transparency Scale

Bad	Better	Best
-10 = Well known for hiding or destroying information about their actual beliefs and activities. Hate accountability.	0 = Support required rules and practices for preserving records of their activities. Support accountability.	10 = Keep good records and allow them to be scrutinized by legal authorities. Support public transparency.

The Kindness Scale

Bad	Good and Bad	Great
<p>-10 = Well known for treating subordinates and others harshly and using disrespectful language. Security detail dislike working with them. Known for yelling and bad temper. Cruel to opponents.</p>	<p>0 = Treat subordinates professionally, but not known for being kind. Control their temper most of the time. Have concern for associates and subordinates, but harsh with opponents.</p>	<p>10 = Treat subordinates warmly and professionally. Control their temper. Have concern for others and show appreciation. Treat all respectfully.</p>

Chapter 7. Our need for national prayer and repentance

Our peril

All Americans are in great danger. Unfortunately, many of those who think or chant “death to America!”, now have the weapons or other means to fulfill their desire. Our nation is largely defenseless against some of these threats.

But there is a much greater threat. It lies within. This is the danger posed by our rebellion against God. Any nation (or person) who opposes God, invites certain judgment.

God has graciously defended our nation for over two centuries. Yet He has begun to withdraw His hand of protection and support due to our personal and national sins. Hence, both internal and external malefactors have arisen against us. Our only hope is God. Military might and political power are vain and useless if they are not bolstered by God’s Holy Spirit. God’s protection is not earned, but will only continue through prayer and genuine repentance. We need to personally and nationally repent!

You may wonder: How have we sinned and grieved the heart of God and invited His wrath? I believe God answers these questions very clearly in His word, the Bible. God has not hidden His heart and perspectives. Consider the following scriptures:

“As I live, says the Lord Yahweh, Sodom your sister has not done, she nor her daughters, as you have done, you and your daughters. Behold, this was the iniquity of your sister Sodom and her daughters: arrogance, gluttony, and prosperous idleness; neither did she hold the hand of the poor and needy. They were haughty, and committed abomination before Me; therefore I removed them because of what I saw!” [Ezekiel 16:48 – 50, LOVE Bible]

“Beware lest you forget Yahweh your God, in not keeping His commandments, and His ordinances, and His statutes, which I command you this day; lest, when you have eaten and are full, and have built good homes and lived in them, and when your herds and your flocks multiply, and your silver and your gold is multiplied, and all that you have is multiplied; then your heart is lifted up, and you forget Yahweh your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; who led you through the great and terrible wilderness, with fiery serpents and scorpions, and thirsty ground where there was no water; who brought you water out of the rock of flint; who fed you in the wilderness with manna, which your fathers didn’t know; that He might humble you, and that He might test you, to do you good in the end; Lest you say in your heart, “My power and the might of my hand have made me this wealth!” But you shall remember Yahweh your God, for it is He who gives you power to make wealth; that He may establish His covenant which He swore to your fathers, as at this day. It shall be, if you forget Yahweh your God, and walk after other gods, and serve them and worship them, I testify against you this day that you shall surely perish. As the nations that Yahweh makes to perish before you, so you shall perish; because you would not listen to the voice of Yahweh your God.” [Deuteronomy 8: 11 – 20, LOVE Bible]

“They served their idols, which became a snare to them. Yes, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to demons. ¹⁶¹ They shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan. ¹⁶² The land was polluted with blood. Thus were they defiled with their works, and prostituted themselves in their deeds. Therefore Yahweh burned with anger against His people. He abhorred His inheritance. He gave them into the hand of the nations. Those who hated them ruled over them. Their enemies also oppressed them. They were brought into subjection under their hand. Many times He delivered them, but they were rebellious in their counsel, and were brought low in their iniquity. Nevertheless He regarded their distress, when He heard their cry. He remembered for them His covenant, and repented according to the multitude of His loving kindnesses. He made them also to be pitied by all those who carried them captive. Save us, O Yahweh, our God, gather us from among the nations, to give thanks to Your holy name, to triumph in Your praise! Blessed be Yahweh, the God of Israel, from everlasting even to everlasting! Let all the people say, “Amen.” HalleluYah!” ¹⁶³ [Psalm 106:36 – 48, LOVE Bible]

The above three passages talk about some of the reasons that God judges nations and brings about their destruction. Some of the reasons described in these passages are summarized below, and certainly apply, in part, to the United States:

- *“arrogance, gluttony, and prosperous idleness”*
- *“neither did she hold the hand of the poor and needy”*
- *“They were haughty, and committed abomination before Me”*
- *“Beware lest you forget Yahweh your God, in not keeping His commandments”*
- *“when you have eaten and are full, and have built good homes and lived in them, and when your herds and your flocks multiply, and your silver and your gold is multiplied, and all that you have is multiplied; then your heart is lifted up, and you forget Yahweh your God”*
- *“Lest you say in your heart, “My power and the might of my hand have made me this wealth!” But you shall remember Yahweh your God, for it is He who gives you power to make wealth”*
- *“if you forget Yahweh your God, and walk after other gods, and serve them and worship them, I testify against you this day that you shall surely perish. As the nations that Yahweh makes to perish before you, so you shall perish; because you would not listen to the voice of Yahweh your God”*
- *“Yes, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to demons.”*
- *“They shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed”*
- *“Therefore Yahweh burned with anger against His people. He abhorred His inheritance. He gave them into the hand of the nations.”*

God is just and will condemn those who shed innocent blood and turn away from helping the needy. Jesus said that as you treat the “least of these”, whether the poor, the prisoners, the foreigner, the sick, the hungry, and those without a voice (such as unborn babes), it is as if you had done it to Jesus! [see Matthew 25:40, 45]

While many people in the United States have led the world in giving to the poor and needy and trying to help world hunger and bring justice and freedom to the nations, yet we have also

sinned greatly. We have shed the innocent blood of countless millions of pre-born children. We have become comfortable with the daily slaughter of innocents in our midst, while we beat the drums of other issues, like social justice and equality, while ignoring the silent screams of our dying children. We, like Pontius Pilate, have tried to wash our hands of the innocent blood of those we did not protect and rescue, whether pre-born children, or those who have been unjustly accused and condemned, either at home or abroad.

We have many other national sins, such as immorality and arrogance. We often pursue pleasure versus giving ourselves to help the poor and needy. May God forgive us, and help to repent. May we love all people, especially the misguided and “the least of these”!

Hope

So what are the solutions to our personal and national sin problem?

God gives us the answers. At the end of the Psalm 106 passage (quoted earlier), God gives us some light on the solution. The psalmist prayed:

“Save us, O Yahweh, our God, gather us from among the nations, to give thanks to Your holy name, to triumph in Your praise! Blessed be Yahweh, the God of Israel, from everlasting even to everlasting! Let all the people say, “Amen.” HalleluYah!”

We likewise need to ask God to “save us” and to praise and worship God for all the good He has done for us. Few nations have ever experienced the blessings we have, such as our freedoms and general prosperity. Likewise, few nations have been able to enjoy the fruit of the good news of Jesus Christ, where daily we can hear of God’s care for us, and the great sacrifice He made by giving us His Son, to atone for our sins. If we ignore His offers of forgiveness and grace, we do so at our peril. If we accept His gift of forgiveness and salvation through Jesus Christ, we will continue to be blessed.

God gives us some other encouragement in the Scriptures on how we can be blessed as a nation. One of His great promises to those who pray is found in 2 Chronicles 7:13-14:

“When I shut up heaven and there is no rain, or command the locusts to devour the land, or send pestilence among My people, if My people who are called by My name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land.”

[2 Chronicles 7:13-14, Holman Christian Standard Bible]

One final vote (choice) to end this last chapter on is from the exhortation of Moses:

*“I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse: therefore **choose life**, that you may live, you and your children; to love Yahweh your God, to obey His voice, and to cling to Him; for He is your life, and the length of your days!”* [Deuteronomy 30:19-20, LOVE Bible]

Appendix 1 – Testimony of Dr. Condic on Fetal Pain

Testimony of Maureen L. Condic, Ph.D.

University of Utah, School of Medicine, Department of Neurobiology and Anatomy
Before the Subcommittee on the Constitution and Civil Justice,
Committee on the Judiciary, U.S. House of Representatives May 23, 2013

Chairman Franks, Congressman Nadler, distinguished members of the subcommittee, I am Dr. Maureen Condic, Associate Professor of Neurobiology and Adjunct Professor of Pediatrics at the University of Utah School of Medicine. I am Director of Human Embryology instruction for the Medical School and of Human Neuroanatomy for the Dental School at my institution. Thank you for this opportunity to testify regarding certain aspects of the District of Columbia Pain-Capable Unborn Child Protection Act (H.R. 1797).

What is pain?

The experience of pain is complex, with physical, psychological and mental elements. In the simplest sense, pain is an aversive response to a noxious (physically harmful or destructive) stimulus. The medical dictionary administered by the National Institutes of Health (NIH)¹ supports this view, defining pain as, "a basic bodily sensation that is induced by a noxious stimulus, is received by naked nerve endings, is characterized by physical discomfort (as pricking, throbbing, or aching), and typically leads to evasive action." As humans, we share this basic experience of pain with many other animals, from very simple creatures like reptiles and birds, up to mammals and primates.

Yet pain has more complex dimensions. The NIH dictionary also offers the following, more nuanced definition of pain: "a state of physical, emotional, or mental lack of well-being or physical, emotional, or mental uneasiness that ranges from mild discomfort or dull distress to acute often unbearable agony, may be generalized or localized, and is the consequence of being injured or hurt." This definition also defines pain as a response to a noxious stimulus or injury, but acknowledges that the response can have emotional or mental dimensions as well. And, like all mental experiences, it is difficult for any one of us to fully appreciate another person's psychological experience of pain. Every individual's reaction to pain is unique. Experiences one person might find extremely painful may seem insignificant to someone else. Moreover, even for a single individual, the perception of what is and what is not painful can change over time. Experiences a young woman might find painful (e.g. being snubbed at a social event) may seem trivial to a more experienced woman in middle age. And experiences a middle-aged woman might find painfully difficult (e.g. death of a colleague) may be far less painful to a young woman who has a less acute sense of her own mortality.

¹ See definition "b" at: <http://www.merriam-webster.com/medlineplus/pain>.

How do we know if others are experiencing pain?

While the psychological and mental aspects of pain are important to us, they are also fundamentally *personal*, and therefore not something that can be fully understood by anyone else. We can listen to someone's explanation of their painful experience. We can empathize. We can measure certain physical, neurological and endocrine responses to painful stimuli. But we cannot directly share another individual's experience of pain.

Importantly, our inability to fully understand someone else's experience of pain does not prevent us from making rational and prudent judgments about painful situations and how they obligate us to behave. We do not justify inflicting pain on another person by saying, "I can't possibly know how anyone else experiences me punching them in the face, therefore I am not obligated to restrain from this behavior." When considering the pain- experience of other humans, we are guided by three simple principles: what we know about pain, what we observe about another individual's reaction to a painful stimulus and what we can reasonably conclude from our own experience of pain.

What we know. When scientific data provides evidence that an experience causes harm or imposes significant risk of harm to another individual (i.e. it involves a "noxious" stimulus), this experience is reasonably viewed as "painful." Even if the individual's perception of this harmful stimulus is compromised in some manner (perhaps by a genetic condition that limits their ability to receive painful neural information or by drugs that have temporarily limited this ability), we are nonetheless obligated to avoid causing pain to another human individual, both out of compassion and out of justice.

What we observe. When observation, either casual or scientific, provides reasonable evidence that an individual perceives an experience as "painful," (the individual withdraws, cries out, grimaces, or shows elevated respiration, heart rate or stress hormones), we are obligated to avoid causing pain to that individual.

What we experience ourselves. When our own reaction to the experience another individual is having would be one of pain, we can reasonably conclude it is painful to them as well. Perhaps not in precisely the same manner or to the same degree, but things that hurt us tend to be hurtful to others as well.

Scientific data regarding fetal brain development and pain perception

The ability to perceive noxious stimuli and react to them develops over a very long period of time in humans, continuing well after birth and (as noted above) changing significantly across any individual's lifespan.

The earliest "rudiment" of the human nervous system forms by 28 days (four weeks) after sperm-egg fusion. At this stage, the primitive brain is already "patterned"; i.e. cells in different

regions are specified to produce structures appropriate to their location in the nervous system as a whole.² Over the next several weeks, the brain will grow enormously and generate many complex connections, but the overall organization of the nervous system is established by four weeks. This is significant because it shows that even at this early stage, the brain is not anything like a mere collection of cells or a “blank slate” to be written upon by later developmental processes. Like all embryonic organs, the structure of the early brain “anticipates” the function of the mature system.

In the region of the brain responsible for thinking, memory and other “higher” functions (the neocortex), the earliest neurons are generated during the fourth week after sperm-egg fusion.³ This tells us that at this early date, the brain is organizing the structures that will be required for distinctively human experiences, although these structures will not be fully mature for at least two decades.⁴

There is strong scientific evidence that communication between neurons of the brain is established in the seventh week. Synapses, which are the molecular structures required for brain cells to communicate with each other, are detected in the cortex at this time.⁵ In animals, synapses are functional immediately and this is likely also true of humans. Thus, the earliest function of the neocortex as a network appears to commence in the seventh week.

The neural circuitry responsible for the most primitive response to pain, the spinal reflex, is in place by 8 weeks of development. This is the earliest point at which the fetus experiences pain in any capacity.⁶ And a fetus responds just as humans at later stages of development respond; by withdrawing from the painful stimulus. This simple response is tremendously important for humans at all ages because it rapidly protects the body from harmful events (heat, cold, chemical injury, crushing, cutting, etc.) without requiring the time it takes to reflect on the experience.

²Langman's Medical Embryology, 11th Edition T.W. Sadler. (2009). Lippincott Williams and Wilkins. (ISBN-10: 0781790697) Chapters 5 and 6.

³Tangential networks of precocious neurons and early axonal outgrowth in the embryonic human forebrain. Bystron I, Molnár Z, Otellin V, Blakemore C. J Neurosci. 2005;25:2781-92.; ApoER2 and VLDLR in the developing human telencephalon. Cheng L, Tian Z, Sun R, Wang Z, Shen J, Shan Z, Jin L, Lei L. Eur J Paediatr Neurol. 2011;15:361-7.; The first neurons of the human cerebral cortex. Bystron I, Rakic P, Molnár Z, Blakemore C. Nat Neurosci. 2006;9:880-6. Epub 2006 Jun 18.; Development of the human cerebral cortex: Boulder Committee revisited. Bystron I, Blakemore C, Rakic P. Nat Rev Neurosci. 2008;9:110-22.

⁴Gogtay N et al (2004) Dynamic mapping of human cortical development during childhood through early adulthood. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 101:8174; Sowell ER et al (2003) Mapping cortical change across the human life span. Nat Neurosci 6:309

⁵Synaptogenesis in layer I of the human cerebral cortex in the first half of gestation. Zecevic N. Cereb Cortex. 1998;8:245-52.

⁶Synaptogenesis in the cervical cord of the human embryo: sequence of synapse formation in a spinal reflex pathway. Okado N, Kakimi S, Kojima T. J Comp Neurol. 1979;184:491-518.; Onset of synapse formation in the human spinal cord. Okado N. J Comp Neurol. 1981;201:211-9.; The fine structure of the spinal cord in human embryos and early fetuses. Wozniak W, O'Rahilly R, Olszewska B. J Hirnforsch. 1980;21:101-24.; Early synaptogenesis in the spinal cord of human embryos. Milokhin AA. Acta Biol Hung. 1983;34:231-45.; Development of pain mechanisms. Fitzgerald M. Br Med Bull. 1991;47:667-75

The earliest connections between neurons in the subcortico-frontal pathways (regions of the brain involved in motor control and a wide range of psychological phenomena, including pain perception) are detected by 37 days post sperm-egg fusion and are well established by 8-10 weeks.⁷ This indicates that the brain is “wiring” itself in the first trimester, well before reaching the fetal stage of life. Early establishment of connections between neurons further indicates that brain formation is an active process of progressively building the structures and relationships required for mature brain function.

Connections between the spinal cord and the thalamus, the region of the brain that is largely responsible for pain perception in both the fetus and the adult, begin to form around 12 weeks and are completed by 18 weeks.⁸

The long-range connections within the cortex that some believe to be required for consciousness do not arise until much later, around 22-24 weeks.⁹ And these connections continue to develop for an exceptionally long time. Indeed, recent studies indicate that the anatomy of the human brain, and therefore the pattern of brain activity underlying all higher functions (reason, memory, emotion, language, etc.) is not fully mature until approximately 25 years after birth.¹⁰

What brain structures are necessary for a fetus to feel pain?

To experience pain, a noxious stimulus must be detected. The neural structures necessary to detect noxious stimuli are in place by 8-10 weeks of human development.¹¹

⁷ Development of axonal pathways in the human fetal fronto-limbic brain: histochemical characterization and diffusion tensor imaging. Vasung L, Huang H, Jovanov-Milošević N, Pletikos M, Mori S, Kostović I. *J Anat.* 2010;217:400-17.; Insights from in vitro fetal magnetic resonance imaging of cerebral development. Kostovic I, Vasung L. *Semin Perinatol.* 2009;33:220-33.

⁸ Kostovic I, Goldman-Rakic PS: Transient cholinesterase staining in the mediodorsal nucleus of the thalamus and its connections in the developing human and monkey brain. *J Comp Neurol* 219:431-447, 1983.

⁹ Functional maturation of neocortex: a base of viability. Gatti MG, Becucci E, Fagnoli F, Fagioli M, Ádén U, Buonocore G. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med.* 2012;25 Suppl 1:101- 3; 3D global and regional patterns of human fetal subplate growth determined in utero. Corbett-Detig J, Habas PA, Scott JA, Kim K, Rajagopalan V, McQuillen PS, Barkovich AJ, Glenn OA, Studholme C. *Brain Struct Funct.* 2011;215:255-63.

¹⁰ *Ibid* at 4.

¹¹ *Ibid* at 6.

There is universal agreement that pain is detected by the fetus in the first trimester. The debate concerns how pain is *experienced*; i.e., whether a fetus has the same pain experience a newborn or an adult would have. While every individual's experience of pain is personal, a number of scientific observations address what brain structures are necessary for a mental or psychological experience of pain.

First, it is clear that children born without higher brain structures ('decorticate' patients) are capable of experiencing pain and also other conscious behaviors, including smiling, recognizing and distinguishing between familiar/unfamiliar people and situations, having preferences for particular kinds of music and having aversive reactions to pain.¹² This indicates that the long-range connections that develop in the cortex only after 22 weeks (and are absent in these patients) are not obligatory for a psychological perception of pain. Similarly, experimental animals that have had the cortex removed also show a vigorous response to painful stimuli,¹³ again indicating that late-developing cortical pathways are not required for pain perception and response.

The observations of human decorticate patients and experimentally decorticated animals noted above are consistent with what is known about the representation of consciousness and emotion in the brain. A recent review from the prestigious "Nature" series states, "Feelings constitute a crucial component of the mechanisms of life regulation, from simple to complex. Their neural substrates can be found at *all levels of the nervous system, from individual neurons to subcortical nuclei and cortical regions.*" (emphasis added).¹⁴ Importantly, development of brainstem and thalamic nuclei (among the "subcortical nuclei" mentioned above) occurs quite early in humans, with the earliest spino-thalamic connections forming by 12-18 weeks post sperm-egg fusion.¹⁵ Similarly, a second recent review concludes that consciousness persists in the absence of "vast regions of the cortex."¹⁶

¹²The presence of consciousness in the absence of the cerebral cortex. Beshkar M. Synapse. 2008;62:553-6.; Consciousness in congenitally decorticate children: developmental vegetative state as self-fulfilling prophecy. Shewmon DA, Holmes GL, Byrne PA. Dev Med Child Neurol. 1999;41:364-74.; The role of primordial emotions in the evolutionary origin of consciousness. Denton DA, McKinley MJ, Farrell M, Egan GF. Conscious Cogn. 2009;18:500-14.; Consciousness without a cerebral cortex: a challenge for neuroscience and medicine. Merker B. Behav Brain Sci. 2007;30(1):63-81. ¹³ Effects of partial decortication on opioid analgesia in the formalin test. Matthies BK, Franklin KB. Behav Brain Res. 1995;67:59-66.; Formalin pain is expressed in decerebrate rats but not attenuated by morphine. Matthies BK, Franklin KB. Pain. 1992; 51:199-206.

¹⁴The nature of feelings: evolutionary and neurobiological origins. Damasio A, Carvalho GB. Nat Rev Neurosci. 2013;14:143-52.

¹⁵ Kostovic I, Goldman-Rakic PS: Transient cholinesterase staining in the mediodorsal nucleus of the thalamus and its connections in the developing human and monkey brain. J Comp Neurol 219:431-447, 1983.

¹⁶ Minimal neuroanatomy for a conscious brain: homing in on the networks constituting consciousness. Morsella E, Krieger SC, Bargh JA. Neural Netw. 2010;23:14-5.

Finally, direct experimental evidence from adult humans contradicts the assertion of ACOG,¹⁷ JAMA¹⁸ and Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists¹⁹ that mature pain perception requires cortical circuitry. Ablation²⁰ or stimulation²¹ of the cortex in humans does not affect pain perception, whereas ablation of lower centers, including the thalamus, does.²² These neurological findings indicate that "mature" pain perception is largely localized to the thalamus. The spino-thalamic circuits required for pain perception are established between 12-18 weeks post sperm-egg fusion.

What we observe about fetal pain

The preceding sections of this statement have dealt with only the first principle outlined above for how we can determine whether another individual experiences pain; i.e., what we know about the neuroanatomical structures underlying pain perception. In addition, what we directly *observe* about fetal pain is very clear and unambiguous. Fetuses at 20 weeks post sperm-egg fusion have an increase in stress hormones in response to painful

¹⁷ *Amicus Curiae Brief*, American College of Obstetricians and Gynecologists And American Congress of Obstetricians and Gynecologists. Paul A. Isaacson et al., v. Tom Horne No. 12-16670. United States Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit.

¹⁸ Fetal pain: a systematic multidisciplinary review of the evidence. Lee SJ, Ralston HJ, Drey EA, Partridge JC, Rosen MA. JAMA. 2005;294:947-54.

¹⁹ Royal College of Obstetricians and Gynaecologists, Fetal Awareness: Review of Research and Recommendations for Practice (Mar. 2010)

²⁰ Ibid at 12 and 13.

²¹ Motor cortex stimulation in patients with post-stroke pain: conscious somatosensory response and pain control. Fukaya C, Katayama Y, Yamamoto T, Kobayashi K, Kasai M, Oshima H. Neurol Res. 2003;25:153-6.; Stimulation of the human cortex and the experience of pain: Wilder Penfield's observations revisited. Mazzola L, Isnard J, Peyron R, Mauguière F. Brain. 2012;135:631-40.

²² Brooks JC, Zambreanu L, Godinez A, et al: Somatotopic organisation of the human insula to painful heat studied with high resolution functional imaging. Neuroimage 27:201-209, 2005; Nandi D, Aziz T, Carter H, et al: Thalamic field potentials in chronic central pain treated by periventricular gray stimulation: a series of eight cases. Pain 101:97-107, 2003; Nandi D, Liu X, Joint C, et al: Thalamic field potentials during deep brain stimulation of periventricular gray in chronic pain. Pain 97:47- 51, 2002.; Long- term outcomes of deep brain stimulation for neuropathic pain. Boccard SG, Pereira EA, Moir L, Aziz TZ, Green AL. Neurosurgery. 2013;72:221-30.; Regional cerebral perfusion differences between periventricular grey, thalamic and dual target deep brain stimulation for chronic neuropathic pain. Pereira EA, Green AL, Bradley KM, Soper N, Moir L, Stein JF, Aziz TZ. Stereotact Funct Neurosurg. 2007;85:175-83.; Penfield W, Jasper HH. Epilepsy and the Functional Anatomy of the Human Brain. Boston: Little, Brown & Co; 1954.

experiences that can be eliminated by appropriate anesthesia.²³ Multiple studies clearly indicate "the human fetus from 18–20 weeks elaborates pituitary-adrenal, sympatho- adrenal, and circulatory stress responses to physical insults."²⁴ All of these responses reflect a mature, body-wide response to pain.

Fetuses delivered prematurely, as early as 23 weeks, show clear pain-related behaviors²⁵ We know less about infants delivered prior to 23 weeks only because so few are available for study. Strikingly, the earlier infants are delivered, the stronger their response to pain.²⁶ These and many other direct observations of fetal behavior and physiology have resulted in a clear consensus among professional anesthesiologists (highly specialized physicians who are experts in pain management) that the use of medications to relieve pain is warranted in cases of fetal surgery.²⁷ Many of the advocates of fetal anesthesia make no claims regarding the *qualitative* nature of fetal pain, but based on both the scientific literature and on their own observations, they clearly conclude that pain *exists* for these fetuses and that as physicians they are obligated to address fetal pain medically, despite the many serious challenges and medical risks this procedure entails.²⁸

Our own experience; Why fetal pain matters

As individuals and as a society we must choose the attitude we will embrace regarding fetal pain. Those who insist, "It is impossible to know what a fetus experiences," are denying the obvious fact that it is equally impossible to know what any other human individual experiences at any stage of life. This is not a legitimate argument for ignoring

²³ Effect of direct fetal opioid analgesia on fetal hormonal and hemodynamic stress response to intrauterine needling. Fisk NM, Gitau R, Teixeira JM, Giannakouloupoloulos X, Cameron AD, Glover VA. *Anesthesiology*. 2001;95:828-35.

²⁴ Ibid at 22. See also; Human fetal and maternal noradrenaline responses to invasive procedures.

Giannakouloupoloulos X, Teixeira J, Fisk N, Glover V. *Pediatr Res*.

1999;45:494-9.; Fetal plasma cortisol and beta-endorphin response to intrauterine needling. Giannakouloupoloulos X, Sepulveda W, Kourtis P, Glover V, Fisk NM. *Lancet*. 1994;344:77-81.;

Acute cerebral redistribution in response to invasive procedures in the human fetus. Teixeira JM, Glover V, Fisk NM. *Am J Obstet Gynecol*.

1999;181:1018-25. ²⁵ Pain behaviours in Extremely Low Gestational Age infants. Gibbins S, Stevens B, Beyene J,

Chan PC, Bagg M, Asztalos E. *Early Hum Dev*. 2008;84:451-8.

²⁶ Determinants of premature infant pain responses to heel sticks. Badr LK, Abdallah B, Hawari M, Sidani S, Kassir M, Nakad P, Breidi J. *Pediatr Nurs*. 2010;36:129-36.

²⁷ Use of fetal analgesia during prenatal surgery. Bellieni CV, Tei M, Stazzoni G,

Bertrando S, Cornacchione S, Buonocore G. *J Matern Fetal Neonatal Med*. 2013;26:90-5.;

Towards state-of-the-art anesthesia for fetal surgery: obstacles and opportunities.

Kuczkowski KM. *Rev Esp Anesthesiol Reanim*. 2013 Jan;60(1):3-6.;

Fetal and maternal analgesia/anesthesia for fetal procedures. Van de Velde M, De Buck F. *Fetal Diagn Ther*. 2012;31:201-9.

²⁸ Anesthesia for fetal surgery. Lin EE, Tran KM. *Semin Pediatr Surg*. 2013;22:50-5.;

Anesthesia for in utero repair of myelomeningocele. Ferschl M, Ball R, Lee H, Rollins MD. *Anesthesiology*. 2013;118:1211-23.

what we know from science and from our own observations. Similarly, those who insist, "Neuroscientists agree the cortex is required for pain perception," are denying the ample modern scientific evidence from credible, professional neuroscientists that contradicts this conclusion. The absence of a universal consensus regarding what anatomical structures are required for the complex (and personal) psychological experience of "conscious" pain perception does not excuse us from making a decision based on the best evidence available.

In the end, when considering pain in any other human individual we must choose, based on what we know and what we observe, whether we will give that individual the benefit of the doubt, out of compassion, empathy and justice, or whether we will ignore the pain they experience simply because the precise psychological quality of their pain cannot be known with certainty. And this choice is as much about the kind of society we want to be as it is about the experience of the fetus.

Imposing pain on any pain-capable living creature is *cruelty*. And ignoring the pain experienced by another human individual for any reason is *barbaric*. We don't need to know if a human fetus is self-reflective or even self-aware to afford it the same consideration we currently afford other pain-capable species. We simply have to decide whether we will choose to ignore the pain of the fetus or not.

From the perspective of neuroscience, it is unclear precisely what "psychological" aspects of a mature pain experience are in place at precisely what point in either human prenatal or *postnatal* development. It is impossible for me to know with certainty whether another adult, a teenager or a fetus experiences pain in precisely the same manner I do. Yet it is *entirely* uncontested that a fetus experiences pain in some capacity, from as early as 8 weeks of development. Moreover, most modern neuroscientists have concluded that the thalamic circuitry developed by 18 weeks post sperm-egg fusion is primarily responsible for human experience of pain at all stages of life.

Given that fetuses are members of the human species—*human beings like us*—they deserve the benefit of the doubt regarding their experience of pain and protection from cruelty under the law.

In light of the scientific facts, the observations of medical professionals, our own experience of pain, and our indirect experience of others' pain, we must conclude that there is indeed a "compelling governmental interest in protecting the lives of unborn children from the stage at which substantial medical evidence indicates that they are capable of feeling pain." And this unambiguously requires a 20 week fetus to be protected from pain, as proposed under H.R. 1797.

Appendix 2 – God’s “vote” for grace and forgiveness

Since Adam and Eve’s time in the Garden, almost all people have sinned. There is only one exception: Jesus Christ! As I have read about and studied the life of Christ from both secular and sacred records for over 40 years now, I believe Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God, and that the Bible provides an accurate description of His mission, message, and life.

So why did Jesus leave Heaven to come to the earth to die? The answer is simple ... yet incomprehensible. Jesus truly loves us with a self-sacrificial love! He loved us enough to come to pay the agonizing penalty for our sins and to rescue us from holy justice. He knew from the start that He had come to die on a cross. Jesus’ words, as recounted in the 3rd and 11th chapter of the Book of John, help us to understand why Jesus came and how God, His Father, loves us:

And there was a man of the Pharisees named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews. He came to Jesus by night and said to Him, Rabbi, we know that you are a teacher come from God; for no man can do these miracles which you do unless God is with him. Jesus answered and said to him, Truly, truly, I say to you, Unless a man is born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God. Nicodemus said to Him, How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter the second time into his mother's womb and be born? Jesus answered, Truly, truly, I say to you, Unless a man is born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Do not marvel that I said to you, You must be born again. The Spirit breathes where He desires, and you hear His voice, but you do not know from where He comes, and where He goes; so is everyone who is born of the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and said to Him, How can these things be? Jesus answered and said to him, Are you the teacher of Israel and do not know these things? Truly, truly, I say to you, We speak what we know and testify what we have seen. And you do not receive our witness. If I have told you earthly things and you do not believe, how shall you believe if I tell you heavenly things? And no one has ascended up to Heaven except He who came down from Heaven, the Son of Man who is in Heaven. But even as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up, so that whosoever believes in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life. For God so loved the world that He gave His only-begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but so that the world might be saved through Him. He who believes on Him is not condemned, but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only-begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that the Light has come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than the Light, because their deeds were evil. For everyone who does evil hates the Light, and does not come to the Light, lest his deeds should be exposed. But he who practices truth comes to the Light so that his works may be revealed, that they exist, having been worked in God.

[John 3:1-21, Modern King James Version]

Now a certain man was ill, Lazarus of Bethany, the village of Mary and her sister Martha. It was Mary who anointed the Lord with ointment and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was ill. So the sisters sent to him, saying, "Lord, he whom you love is ill." But when Jesus heard it he said, "*This illness does not lead to death. It is for the glory of God, so that the Son of God may be glorified through it.*"

Now Jesus loved Martha and her sister and Lazarus. So, when he heard that Lazarus was ill, he stayed two days longer in the place where he was. Then after this he said to the disciples, "*Let us go to Judea again.*" The disciples said to him, "Rabbi, the Jews were just now seeking to stone you, and are you going there again?" Jesus answered, "*Are there not twelve hours in the day? If anyone walks in the day, he does not stumble, because he sees the light of this world. But if anyone walks in the night, he stumbles, because the light is not in him.*" After saying these things, he said to them, "*Our friend Lazarus has fallen asleep, but I go to awaken him.*" The disciples said to him, "Lord, if he has fallen asleep, he will recover." Now Jesus had spoken of his death, but they thought that he meant taking rest in sleep. Then Jesus told them plainly, "*Lazarus has died, and for your sake I am glad that I was not there, so that you may believe. But let us go to him.*" So Thomas, called the Twin, said to his fellow disciples, "Let us also go, that we may die with him."

Now when Jesus came, he found that Lazarus had already been in the tomb four days. Bethany was near Jerusalem, about two miles off, and many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary to console them concerning their brother. So when Martha heard that Jesus was coming, she went and met him, but Mary remained seated in the house. Martha said to Jesus, "Lord, if you had been here, my brother would not have died. But even now I know that whatever you ask from God, God will give you." Jesus said to her, "*Your brother will rise again.*" Martha said to him, "I know that he will rise again in the resurrection on the last day." Jesus said to her, "*I am the resurrection and the life. Whoever believes in me, though he die, yet shall he live, and everyone who lives and believes in me shall never die. Do you believe this?*" She said to him, "Yes, Lord; I believe that you are the Christ, the Son of God, who is coming into the world."

When she had said this, she went and called her sister Mary, saying in private, "The Teacher is here and is calling for you." And when she heard it, she rose quickly and went to him. Now Jesus had not yet come into the village, but was still in the place where Martha had met him. When the Jews who were with her in the house, consoling her, saw Mary rise quickly and go out, they followed her, supposing that she was going to the tomb to weep there. Now when Mary came to where Jesus was and saw him, she fell at his feet, saying to him, "Lord, if you had been here, my brother would not have died." When Jesus saw her weeping, and the Jews who had come with her also weeping, he was deeply moved in his spirit and greatly troubled. And he said, "*Where have you laid him?*" They said to him, "Lord, come and see." Jesus wept. So the Jews said, "See how he loved him!" But some of them said, "Could not he who opened the eyes of the blind man also have kept this man from dying?"

Then Jesus, deeply moved again, came to the tomb. It was a cave, and a stone lay against it. Jesus said, "Take away the stone." Martha, the sister of the dead man, said to him, "Lord, by this time there will be an odor, for he has been dead four days." Jesus said to her, "Did I not tell you that if you believed you would see the glory of God?" So they took away the stone. And Jesus lifted up his eyes and said, "Father, I thank you that you have heard me. I knew that you always hear me, but I said this on account of the people standing around, that they may believe that you sent me." When he had said these things, he cried out with a loud voice, "Lazarus, come out!" The man who had died came out, his hands and feet bound with linen strips, and his face wrapped with a cloth. Jesus said to them, "Unbind him, and let him go." [John 11:1-44, ESV]

There are many such stories about Jesus and His love for us. I recommend you read the Bible directly, starting in the book of Matthew for more information. Thankfully, there is forgiveness, restoration, and life for all those who follow Jesus Christ.

(Reference 1 John 1)

As this book closes, I hope you will look to Jesus to help you decide how to vote. Pontius Pilate asked "What is truth!". May God guide you into His truth, peace, and joy!

So Pilate entered his headquarters again and called Jesus and said to him, "Are you the King of the Jews?" Jesus answered, "Do you say this of your own accord, or did others say it to you about me?" Pilate answered, "Am I a Jew? Your own nation and the chief priests have delivered you over to me. What have you done?" Jesus answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If my kingdom were of this world, my servants would have been fighting, that I might not be delivered over to the Jews. But my kingdom is not from the world." Then Pilate said to him, "So you are a king?" Jesus answered, "You say that I am a king. For this purpose I was born and for this purpose I have come into the world—to bear witness to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth listens to my voice." Pilate said to him, "What is truth?" After he had said this, he went back outside to the Jews and told them, "I find no guilt in him." [John 18:33-38, ESV]

Appendix 3 – Statements by the candidates to consider

Excerpts from President Trump’s speech at the 2020 March for Life

Remarks by President Trump on January 24, 2020, Washington DC, at the March for Life ¹⁶⁴

“All of us here today understand an eternal truth: Every child is a precious and sacred gift from God. Together, we must protect, cherish, and defend the dignity and sanctity of every human life.

When we see the image of a baby in the womb, we glimpse the majesty of God’s creation. When we hold a newborn in our arms, we know the endless love that each child brings to a family. When we watch a child grow, we see the splendor that radiates from each human soul. One life changes the world. From my family — and I can tell you, I send love and I send great, great love.

And from the first day in office, I’ve taken a historic action to support America’s families and to protect the unborn. And during my first week in office, I reinstated and expanded the Mexico City Policy, and we issued a landmark pro-life rule to govern the use of Title X taxpayer funding.

I notified Congress that I would veto any legislation that weakens pro-life policies or that encourages the destruction of human life.

At the United Nations, I made clear that global bureaucrats have no business attacking the sovereignty of nations that protect innocent life.

Unborn children have never had a stronger defender in the White House. And as the Bible tells us, each person is “wonderfully made.”

We have taken decisive action to protect the religious liberty — so important. Religious liberty has been under attack all over the world, and, frankly, very strongly attacked in our nation. You see it better than anyone. But we are stopping it, and we’re taking care of doctors, nurses, teachers, and groups like the Little Sisters of the Poor.¹⁶⁵ We are preserving faith-based adoption.

And to uphold our founding documents, we have confirmed 187 federal judges — who apply the Constitution as written, including two phenomenal Supreme Court Justices: Neil Gorsuch and Brett Kavanaugh.

We are protecting pro-life students’ right to free speech on college campuses. And if universities want federal taxpayer dollars, then they must uphold your First Amendment right to speak your mind. And if they don’t, they pay a very big financial penalty, which they will not be willing to pay.

Sadly, the far-left is actively working to erase our God-given rights, shut down faith-based charities, ban religious believers from the public square, and silence Americans who believe in the sanctity of life. They are coming after me because I am fighting for you and we are fighting for those who have no voice. And we will win because we know how to win. We all know how to win. We all know how to win. You’ve been winning for a long time. You’ve been winning for a long time.

Together, we are the voice for the voiceless. When it comes to abortion, ... — Democrats have embraced the most radical and extreme positions taken and seen in this country for years, and decades — and you can even say “for centuries.”

Nearly every top Democrat in Congress now supports taxpayer-funded abortion, all the way up until the moment of birth.

... Senate Democrats even blocked legislation that would give medical care to babies who survive attempted abortions. That’s why I’ve called on Congress — two of our great senators here, so many of our congressmen here — and called upon them to defend the dignity of life and to pass legislation prohibiting late-term abortion of children who can feel pain in their mother’s womb.

This year, the March for Life is celebrating the 100th anniversary of the 19th Amendment, which forever enshrined women’s rights to vote in the United States — and given by the United States Constitution. Such a big event.

Today, millions of extraordinary women across America are using the power of their votes to fight for the right, and all of their rights, as given in the Declaration of Independence — it’s the right to life. To all the women here today: Your devotion and your leadership uplifts our entire nation, and we thank you for that.

... You stand for life each and every day. You provide housing, education, jobs, and medical care to the women that you serve. You find loving families for children in need of a forever home. You host baby showers for expecting moms. You make — you just make it your life’s mission to help spread God’s grace.

And to all of the moms here today: We celebrate you, and we declare that mothers are heroes. That’s true. Your strength, devotion, and drive is what powers our nation. And, because of you, our country has been blessed with amazing souls who have changed the course of human history.

We cannot know what our citizens yet unborn will achieve, the dreams they will imagine, the masterpieces they will create, the discoveries they will make. But we know this: Every life brings love into this world. Every child brings joy to a family. Every person is worth protecting. And above all, we know that every human soul is divine, and every human life — born and unborn — is made in the holy image of Almighty God.

Together, we will defend this truth all across our magnificent land. We will set free the dreams of our people. And with determined hope, we look forward to all of the blessings that will come from the beauty, talent, purpose, nobility, and grace of every American child.

I want to thank you. This is a very special moment. It’s so great to represent you. I love you all and — and I say with true passion: Thank you. God bless you. And God bless America. Thank you all. Thank you.”

Former Vice President Biden's strong vocal support for abortion rights

BIDEN: "I support a woman's right to choose. I support it's a constitutional right. I've supported it and I will continue to support it and I will, in fact, move as president to see to it that the Congress legislates that that is the laws as well." ¹⁶⁶

Q: What role your religion has played in your own personal views on abortion? ¹⁶⁷

BIDEN: "My religion defines who I am. And I've been a practicing Catholic my whole life. And it has particularly informed my social doctrine. Catholic social doctrine talks about taking care of those who can't take care of themselves, people who need help. With regard to abortion, I accept my church's position that life begins at conception. That's the church's judgment. I accept it in my personal life. But I refuse to impose it on equally devout Christians and Muslims and Jews and--I just refuse to impose that on others, unlike my friend here, the congressman. I do not believe that we have a right to tell other people that women can't control their body. It's a decision between them and their doctor, in my view. And the Supreme Court--I'm not going to interfere with that."

BIDEN: The next president will get one or two Supreme Court nominees. That's how close *Roe v. Wade* is. Just ask yourself: With Robert Bork being the chief adviser on the court for Mr. Romney, who do you think he's likely to appoint? Do you think he's likely to appoint someone far right, that would outlaw abortion? I suspect that would happen. I guarantee you that will not happen [with Obama]. We picked people who are open-minded. They've been good justices.

Vice President Pence at the Republican National Convention

Excerpts from Vice President Mike Pence's speech at the 2020 RNC on August 26th. ¹⁶⁸

"Four years ago I answered the call to join this ticket because I knew that Donald Trump had the leadership and the vision to make America great again. And for the last four years, I've watched this President endure unrelenting attacks, but get up every day and fight to keep the promises that he made to the American people. So with gratitude for the confidence President Donald Trump has placed in me, the support of our Republican party, and the grace of God, I humbly accept your nomination to run and serve as Vice President of the United States. Serving the American people in this office has been a journey I never expected. It's a journey that would not have been possible without the support of my family, beginning with my wonderful wife, Karen. She's a lifelong school teacher, an incredible mother to our three children, and she is one outstanding Second Lady of the

United States. I'm so proud of her. And we couldn't be more proud of our three children, Marine Corps Captain Michael J. Pence and his wife, Sarah, our daughter, Charlotte Pence Bond, an author and the wife to Lieutenant Henry Bond who is currently deployed and serving our in the United States Navy, and our youngest, a recent law school grad, our daughter, Audrey and her fiancé who like so many other Americans, had to delay their wedding this summer. But we can't wait for Dan to be a part of our family.

In addition to my wife and kids, the person who shaped my life the most is also with us tonight, my mom, Nancy. She is the daughter of an Irish immigrant, 87 years young, and mom follows politics very closely. And the truth be told, sometimes I think I'm actually her second favorite candidate on the Trump-Pence ticket. Thank you, mom. I love you.

Over the past four years, I've had the privilege to work closely with our President. I've seen him when the cameras are off. Americans see president Trump in lots of different ways, but there's no doubt how President Trump sees America. He sees America for what it is: a nation that has done more good in this world than any other, a nation that deserves far more gratitude than grievance, and if you want a President who falls silent when our heritage is demeaned or insulted, he's not your man. Now, we came by very different routes to this partnership. And some people think we're a little bit different. But you know, I've learned a few things watching him, watching him deal with all that we've been through over the past four years. He does things in his own way, on his own terms. Not much gets past him. And when he has an opinion, he's liable to share it. He certainly kept things interesting. But more importantly, President Donald Trump has kept his word to the American people. In a city known for talkers, President Trump is a doer, and few presidents have brought more independence, energy or determination to that office.

Four years ago, we inherited a military hollowed out by devastating budget cuts, an economy struggling to break out of the slowest recovery since the Great Depression, ISIS controlled a land mass twice the size of Pennsylvania, and we witnessed a steady assault on our most cherished values: freedom of religion and the right to life. That's when President Donald Trump stepped in. And from day one he kept his word. We rebuilt our military. This President signed the largest increase in our national defense since the days of Ronald Reagan and created the first new branch of our armed forces in 70 years, the United States Space Force. And with that renewed energy, we also returned American astronauts to-

With that renewed energy, we also returned American astronauts to space on an American rocket for the first time in nearly 10 years. After years of scandal, that robbed our veterans of the care that you earned in the uniform of the United States, president Trump kept his word again. We reformed the VA and Veterans Choice is now available for every veteran in America. Our armed forces and our veterans fill this land of heroes and many join us tonight in this historic fort. Tonight, we have among us four recipients of the Medal of Honor, six recipients of the Purple Heart, a Gold Star Mother of a gallant naval seaman,

and wounded warriors from Soldier Strong, a group that serves our injured veterans every day. We are honored by your presence, and we thank you for your service.

With heroes, just like these, we defend this nation every day. Under this Commander In Chief, we've taken the fight to radical Islamic terrorists on our terms, on their soil. Last year, American armed forces took the last inch of ISIS territory, crushed their caliphate and took down their leader without one American casualty. I was there when President Trump gave the order to take out the world's most dangerous terrorist. Iran's top general will never harm another American, because Qasem Soleimani is gone. My fellow Americans, you deserve to know, Joe Biden criticized President Trump, following those decisions, decisions to rid the world of two terrorist leaders.

But it's not surprising, because history records that Joe Biden even opposed the operation that took down Osama bin Laden. It's no wonder that the Secretary of Defense, under the Obama-Biden administration once said, that Joe Biden has been, and I quote "wrong on nearly every major foreign policy and national security issue over the past four decades..."

Kamala Harris on Judge Kavanaugh

July 11, 2018:

"JUDY WOODRUFF, 'PBS NEWSHOUR':

And now, for the Democrats' perspective, I'm joined by California Senator Kamala Harris. ¹⁶⁹

Senator Harris, thank for being here. As you know, the president is calling Judge Kavanaugh one of the most qualified people ever to be nominated to the Supreme Court. Your view?

SEN. KAMALA HARRIS (D-CA): Well, listen, I would categorize this nomination differently, which is that this is one of the most important positions on the United States Supreme Court, because, of course, replacing Kennedy is about the swing vote on the United States Supreme Court. And we need to look at what that means in terms of the replacement of Kennedy on issues like choice, on issues like Affordable Care Act, on issues like same-sex marriage, knowing that Kennedy voted one way, but given Kavanaugh's track record, we have reason to believe that he would actually vote differently if these cases, if these types of cases were presented to him. So I look at it more as what the -- the significance of this nomination of this particular person for that seat. And on that basis, I am opposed to his nomination. And I am very concerned about what his nomination will mean for future generations on these issues and so many more.

JUDY WOODRUFF: So you have already decided you are going to vote against him before any hearing begins?

SEN. KAMALA HARRIS: You know, listen, I'm going to listen to what he has to say. I am in the possess of reviewing his writings and his background in terms of the decisions he's made and the speeches he's given. But they all lead me to one conclusion, which is that he is not -- he doesn't have the ability to

really enforce those words that are inscribed on the building that is the United States Supreme Court, which is equality under the law. I don't believe that he will be able to fulfill that promise that is equal justice under the law for all people, given his track record.

JUDY WOODRUFF: What specifically in his record points you in that direction?

SEN. KAMALA HARRIS: Well, let's look at, for example, what he has done on the issue of choice and a woman's right to choose. Judy, this is such a fundamental issue. Let's put aside the phrase or case *Roe v. Wade*. Let's talk about what it stands for. The issue presented is whether government will make -- whether the United States government will make a decision about whether a person can decide what is done to their body and what happens with their body, and replace the government's decision with the decision that that person should be able to have the power to make about what happens to their body. Essentially, that's a fundamental point that's presented with *Roe v. Wade*. And he seems to believe that the government is in a better position to make a decision about what that person does with their body than allowing that person to make the decision about their life, in consultation with their physician, in consultation with their family, in consultation with their god. He wants to replace government, instead of having that person make their decision for themselves and for their life. And that is fundamentally flawed, I believe.

JUDY WOODRUFF: I'm sorry to interrupt. I just was going to say -- I don't know if you were able to hear Senator Hatch, who preceded you, but he's saying the *Roe* is -- pretty much, there's agreement it's settled law, that he thinks that's what Judge Kavanaugh believes. And, in his words -- quote -- "Nobody thinks that's going to be overturned."

SEN. KAMALA HARRIS: So, I don't think we should parse words.

The issue is not only about *Roe v. Wade* as a case in precedent. It is about everything that it stands for in terms of agreeing that the government shouldn't make those decisions for a woman, that that's a private decision that she should be able to make.

The concern I have about his appointment and him being on the United States Supreme Court is that we already know that there are probably 20 states that are prepared and have been in the process of restricting a woman's right to make that decision in terms of giving her meaningful access to not only reproductive health care, but also to an abortion.

And my concern is that those cases will then be appealed up to the United States Supreme Court, and he, being the swing vote on that court, will consistently uphold these restrictions on a woman's meaningful access to reproductive care, and, in effect, then, can overturn *Roe v. Wade* without explicitly overturning *Roe v. Wade*, in that affirming these state laws, these restrictions on a woman's access to reproductive health care, they will essentially eliminate a woman's ability to have an abortion if she makes the decision that that is necessary.

JUDY WOODRUFF: So, when it comes the that, or you mentioned the Affordable Care Act, you

mentioned the same-sex marriage decision -- when Judge Kavanaugh said last night, I judge -- I make decisions on each case based on that case, I have an open mind, you're saying you don't believe that? ...

SEN. KAMALA HARRIS: I believe that he has a track record and a proven track record of not supporting these fundamental rights, such as same-sex marriage.

I believe that his background tells us that he believes that issues like marriage and the decision that one makes to have a legal relationship with the person they love is not an expression of a fundamental right.

This is his track record. And these are the concerns I have about his background and his philosophy as he approaches these kinds of cases, and, in particular, cases that bring up issues of civil rights and equal rights for all people.

JUDY WOODRUFF: And so, quickly, Senator, you have said you pretty much decided you're going to vote against him. Do you know yet what you want to ask him at the hearing?

SEN. KAMALA HARRIS: Well, I will definitely ask him about whether he believes that *Roe v. Wade* is settled law. It is also important to also know how he feels about issues like same-sex marriage and whether he believes that marriage is a fundamental right that should be guaranteed to all people, again, in terms of just principles of equality and fairness under the law.

There are questions I have about where he stands on issues like discrimination, be it against members of the LGBTQ community, or based on race or based on religion. Those are serious questions that I have about his perspective and what he is willing to do to uphold, again, those principles that are about equal justice under the law."

Endnotes

¹ Jesus answered, “You would have no authority over Me if it were not given to you from above. Therefore the one who handed Me over to you is guilty of greater sin.” [John 19:11, Berean Study Bible - BSB]

² Rescue those being led away to death; hold back those staggering toward slaughter. [Proverbs 24:11, New International Version – NIV]

³ Learn to do right; seek justice. Defend the oppressed. Take up the cause of the fatherless; plead the case of the widow. [Isaiah 1:17, NIV]

⁴ And the King will answer and say to them, ‘Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did *it* to one of the least of these My brethren, you did *it* to Me.’ ... Then He will answer them, saying, ‘Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did not do *it* to one of the least of these, you did not do *it* to Me.’ [Jesus’ words as recorded in Matthew 25:40, 45, New King James Version – NKJV]

⁵ So then, each of us will give an account of ourselves to God. [Romans 14:12, NIV]

⁶ “For the kingdom of heaven is like a man traveling to a far country, who called his own servants and delivered his goods to them. And to one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one, to each according to his own ability; and immediately he went on a journey. Then he who had received the five talents went and traded with them, and made another five talents. And likewise he who had received two gained two more also. But he who had received one went and dug in the ground, and hid his lord’s money. After a long time the lord of those servants came and settled accounts with them. “So he who had received five talents came and brought five other talents, saying, ‘Lord, you delivered to me five talents; look, I have gained five more talents besides them.’ His lord said to him, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant; you were faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things. Enter into the joy of your lord.’ He also who had received two talents came and said, ‘Lord, you delivered to me two talents; look, I have gained two more talents besides them.’ His lord said to him, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant; you have been faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things. Enter into the joy of your lord.’ “Then he who had received the one talent came and said, ‘Lord, I knew you to be a hard man, reaping where you have not sown, and gathering where you have not scattered seed. And I was afraid, and went and hid your talent in the ground. Look, there you have what is yours.’ “But his lord answered and said to him, ‘You wicked and lazy servant, you knew that I reap where I have not sown, and gather where I have not scattered seed. So you ought to have deposited my money with the bankers, and at my coming I would have received back my own with interest. So take the talent from him, and give it to him who has ten talents. ‘For to everyone who has, more will be given, and he will have abundance; but from him who does not have, even what he has will be taken away. And cast the unprofitable servant into the outer darkness. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.’ “When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory. All the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides his sheep from the goats. And He will set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. Then the King will say to those on His right hand, ‘Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: for I was hungry and you gave Me food; I was thirsty and you gave Me drink; I was a stranger and you took Me in; I was naked and you clothed Me; I was sick and you visited Me; I was in prison and you came to Me.’ “Then the righteous will answer Him, saying, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry and feed You, or thirsty and give You drink? When did we see You a stranger and take You in, or naked and clothe You? Or when did we see You sick, or in prison, and come to You?’ And the King will answer and say to them, ‘Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the least of these My brethren, you did it to Me.’ “Then He will also say to those on the left hand, ‘Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels: for I was hungry and you gave Me no food; I was thirsty and you gave Me no drink; I was a stranger and you did not take Me in, naked and you did not clothe Me, sick and in prison and you did not visit Me.’ “Then they also will answer Him, saying, ‘Lord, when did we see You hungry or thirsty or a stranger or naked or sick or in prison, and did not minister to You?’ Then He will answer them, saying, ‘Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did not do it to one of the least of these, you did not do it to Me.’ And these will go away into everlasting punishment, but the righteous into eternal life.” [Jesus’ words as recorded in Matthew 25:14-46, NKJV]

⁷ <https://allthingsliberty.com/2019/07/the-declaration-of-independence-the-twenty-seven-grievances/>

⁸ See <https://www.battlefields.org/learn/articles/american-revolution-faqs#How%20many%20were%20killed%20or%20wounded?>

⁹ See https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/United_States_military_casualties_of_war (deaths counted include those from the Revolutionary War, Mexican-American War, Civil War (US Army), WW1/2, Korean War, Vietnam, etc.)

¹⁰ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Martin_Luther_King_Jr.

¹¹ **A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another: just as I have loved you, you also are to love one another.** [Jesus' words recorded in John 13:34, English Standard Version – ESV]

¹² Our votes ultimately decide the fates of millions of people in this country and in others across the world. For example, if we vote for leaders that will protect the lives of unborn children, then millions of lives could be saved. During the eight years that President Obama was in office, the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) recorded about 5.5 million babies that were legally aborted in the USA, with some states not reporting totals (namely California, Maryland, and New Hampshire). This is based on voluntary (not mandatory) reporting, so the actual numbers are much higher, due to states like California not reporting their totals. According to the CDC, for “the purpose of surveillance, a legal induced abortion is defined as an intervention performed by a licensed clinician (e.g., a physician, nurse-midwife, nurse practitioner, physician assistant) within the limits of state regulations that is intended to terminate a suspected or known ongoing intrauterine pregnancy and that does not result in a live birth.” See https://www.cdc.gov/reproductivehealth/data_stats/abortion.htm and https://abort73.com/abortion_facts/us_abortion_statistics/ and <https://www.guttmacher.org/fact-sheet/induced-abortion-united-states> for more statistics (note that the Guttmacher Institute is a “pro-choice” organization). See also <https://www.ncregister.com/blog/the-pill-that-hides-abortions-from-the-statisticians> for a discussion of how the morning after pill can prevent implantation and hence cause an abortion of a fertilized egg (zygote) and is not reported in any of the above statistics, so again, the number of actual abortions was much larger than recorded by the CDC. See also <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2672893/> for some medical explanations regarding early human life and the need to protect human embryos. How sad it is that “unwanted” babies in the womb are considered a “disease” as reported by the Centers for “Disease” Control and Prevention.

¹³ For examples of those who desire to see Americans die, see: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Death_to_America and <https://www.washingtonexaminer.com/news/video-of-blm-protesters-chanting-popular-iranian-phrase-death-to-america-goes-viral> and <https://www.billoreilly.com/video/video-of-the-day?vid=431936653961663674>

¹⁴ <http://www.firsttempcommission.org/>,

https://www.realcleardefense.com/articles/2019/05/30/are_us_submarines_vulnerable_114464.html,

https://www.realcleardefense.com/articles/2020/07/25/the_barbarians_in_the_bay_russias_nuclear_armed_dro_ne_submarine_115493.html

¹⁵ **His master replied, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant! You have been faithful with a few things; I will put you in charge of many things. Enter into the joy of your master!’** [Jesus' words as recorded in Matthew 25:23, BSB]

¹⁶ Genesis 1:26 – The “Let Us make ...” in this verse, along with Genesis 1:1, form some of the earliest and clearest foundations for the Bible’s teaching regarding the Trinity, or triune God. The one God, in His three Persons (that is, the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit) speak into existence the heavens and the earth (see also Psalm 33:9 and Romans 4:17). When God said, “Let Us make mankind in Our image, according to Our likeness”, God declared a unique relationship to mankind ... that of being our Father. As children, we bear our Father’s image and likeness. This does not mean mankind was originally equal with God, but rather that He chose a special relationship with Adam and Eve and all their children (the entire human race). Hence, Jesus directs us to pray: “**Our Father**” (see Matthew 6:9) and the Apostle John declares “See how great a love the Father has given to us, that we should be called children of God!” (see 1 John 3:1, and also Paul in Acts 17:29). [Kevin Briggs]

¹⁷ Genesis 1:27 – The New Testament sheds light on the meaning of “image”. Romans 8:29 states: “For whom he foreknew, he also predestined to be conformed to the image of his Son ...” It is evident from this verse and Genesis 1:27 that God is speaking of both males and females. Adam and Eve were made in God’s image, which was declared “very good” in verse 31. The implications for us are profound. Adam and Eve uniquely reflected God’s image, and we, who would later be born, were (in a real sense) with Adam and Eve in the garden and in the mind of God. Just as Paul declares in Acts 17:28-29, all people are God’s offspring. Hence, all people are made in God’s image, but not with His deity or perfection. Sadly, we all fell with Adam and Eve’s sin and died spiritually with them

see Genesis 3 and Romans 5:17-19). Adam, like the prodigal son in Luke 15, chose to separate himself from his Father. But God never stopped loving Adam's race and chose to rescue us and destroy all the works of the Devil (1 John 3:8). God sent Jesus, His beloved Son, into the world as the second "Adam" (see I Corinthians 15:45-49). Jesus was the Great Mediator, being fully man and God (1 Timothy 2:5; Hebrews 9:15). Jesus came from heaven to earth to save us. Through His atoning death on the cross, Jesus opened a way for all of Adam's race to come back to the Father, through faith in Christ. Anyone who puts their hope in Christ payment for our sins, will not be disappointed, and will become God's adopted child (Matthew 1:21, John 1:12; 3:17, 1 John 3:8, and Romans 8:15-17). Thus, all people have God as our Father-Creator; but it is only when we receive Christ as Lord, that we have God as both Father and Savior. The "good news" is that our Father-Creator loved us so much, that He sent His beloved Son Jesus to pay the penalty for our sins, so that those who worship Jesus and accept His atoning sacrifice on their behalf, will become His brothers and sisters, adopted into His family as beloved children (John 3:16).

[Kevin Briggs]

¹⁸ Genesis 3:9 – Where are you?] The Lord does not abandon, He seeks, the guilty. The question is one which the voice of conscience puts to every man who thinks that he can hide his sin from God's sight. [Cambridge Bible]/// And the Lord God called unto Adam. Adam's absence was a clear proof that something was wrong. Hitherto he had always welcomed the Divine approach. And said unto him, Where art thou? Not as if ignorant of Adam's hiding-place, but to bring him to confession (cf. Gen_4:9). [Pulpit Commentary]/// Note, 1. Those who by sin have gone astray from God should seriously consider where they are; they are afar off from all good, in the midst of their enemies, in bondage to Satan, and in the high road to utter ruin. This enquiry after Adam may be looked upon as a gracious pursuit, in kindness to him, and in order to his recovery. If God had not called to him, to reclaim him, his condition would have been as desperate as that of fallen angels; this lost sheep would have wandered endlessly, if the good Shepherd had not sought after him, to bring him back, and, in order to that, reminded him where he was, where he should not be, and where he could not be either happy or easy. Note, 2. If sinners will but consider where they are, they will not rest till they return to God. [Matthew Henry]

¹⁹ Genesis 3:15 – In God's discussion with the serpent and Adam and Eve after they had sinned, God speaks of the future when one of the male offspring of Eve would strike (crush) the serpent's head. This is the first prophecy of Jesus' coming as the Offspring of Eve (through Mary) to destroy both Satan and his works (see 1 John 3:8). Both the cross of Jesus [metaphorically "strike his heel"] and Christ's ultimate victory over the Devil and his works ["crush your head"] are spoken of here. This is a holy moment of merciful grace, where God begins to reveal His great love for Adam and Eve. God planned to send His beloved Son to the cross to rescue Adam and Eve and our helpless race from God's holy justice and wrath. [K. Briggs]

²⁰ Genesis 3:15 – In God's discussion with the serpent and Adam and Eve after they had sinned, God speaks of the future when one of the male offspring of Eve would strike (crush) the serpent's head. This is the first prophecy of Jesus' coming as the Offspring of Eve (through Mary) to destroy both Satan and his works (see 1 John 3:8). Both the cross of Jesus [metaphorically "strike his heel"] and Christ's ultimate victory over the Devil and his works ["crush your head"] are spoken of here. This is a holy moment of merciful grace, where God begins to reveal His great love for Adam and Eve. God planned to send His beloved Son to the cross to rescue Adam and Eve and our helpless race from God's holy justice and wrath. [K. Briggs]

²¹ Cosmos – Greek is κόσμον (kosmon). Many translators use the English word "world" here. This word (or its derivatives, like kosmo or kosmos) appear in many places in Scripture, such as John 1:9-10, where it certainly includes the realm of the "earth and the people thereon", but could also expand into the realm of all of God's ordered creation where, as in Genesis 1, God creates the "heavens and the earth" and is the parallel passage to much of John 1. As stated in John 1:10, "... though the cosmos was made through Him, the cosmos did not recognize Him." The apostle Paul has a parallel concept in Romans 8:19-22, where the *"creation itself will be liberated from its bondage to decay and brought into the freedom and glory of the children of God"* {NIV} One must be careful to not restrict the meaning of "kosmon" and the related "kosmo" and "kosmos" into a narrow view, such as meaning only "the elect", as many have sought to do. For Christ died for all (2 Corinthians 5:14-15); and God is reconciling the cosmos to Himself (2 Corinthians 5:18-19). [Kevin Briggs]

²² John 3:16 "be lost" – The original Greek word, ἀπόλλυμι, transliterated as "apollumi", can mean destroy, perish, or be lost. The latter usage of being "lost" is found in other verses, such as "And answering He said, "I was sent

only to those being lost sheep of the house of Israel." {Matthew 15:24, Berean Literal Bible} and "Then Jesus told them this parable: "What man among you, if he has a hundred sheep and **loses** one of them, does not leave the ninety-nine in the pasture and go after the one that is **lost**, until he finds it? And when he finds it, he joyfully puts it on his shoulders, comes home, and calls together his friends and neighbors to tell them, 'Rejoice with me, for I have found my **lost** sheep!' {Luke 15:3-6, Berean Study Bible} These verses show that ἀπόλλυμι "apollumi" is sometimes used in cases where that which "is lost" is later found by God. Obviously, if the word means lost, then there is a hope that God, the Good Shepherd, will rescue the lost sheep (see John 10 and Luke 19:10). Interestingly, this word is also used for those sent to Gehenna, the Lake of Fire, such as in Matthew 10:28. [Kevin Briggs]

²³ John 10:7-18, Berean Study Bible. See <https://biblehub.com/bsb/john/10.htm> for the full chapter.

²⁴ Matthew 25:41 – the phrase "of the world to come" is used here to translate the Greek word αἰώνιον, "[aiōnion](#)" which is often translated as "everlasting" or "eternal" when applied to God, but when applied to punishment or life after death, is thought by many experts to mean "belonging to the world to come". For example, some scholars treat this word at length, such as Dr. Ramelli and Dr. Konstan in *Terms for Eternity*. On page 238 of this book (that explains the use of this word in detail within classical and Christian texts), the authors state: "*What emerges from the present analysis is that ... aionios does not mean "eternal"; it acquires this meaning only when it refers to God ... In particular, when it is associated with life or punishment, in the Bible and in Christian authors who keep themselves close to the Biblical usage, it denotes their belonging to the world to come.*" [Kevin Briggs] /// that the Greek word which is rendered "eternal," does not in itself involve endlessness, but rather duration, whether through an age or a succession of ages; and that it is therefore applied in the New Testament to periods of time that have had both beginning and ending (Romans 16:25, where the Greek is "from æonian times," our version giving "since the world began"—comp. 2Timothy 1:9; Titus 1:2), and in the Greek version of the Old Testament to institutions and ordinances that were confessedly to wax old and vanish away (Genesis 17:8; Leviticus 3:17); and (2) that in the language of a Greek Father (Gregory of Nyssa, who held the doctrine of the restitution of all things) it is even connected with the word "interval," as expressing the duration of the penal discipline which was, he believed, to come to an end after an æonian intervening period. Strictly speaking, therefore, the word, as such, and apart from its association with any qualifying substantive, implies a vast undefined duration, rather than one in the full sense of the word "infinite." [Ellicott]///So, even as the fire that consumed Sodom and Gomorrah was eternal in the sense that it expressed God's eternal character and purpose in a special way, the same is true of the fire to which Matthew 25:41 alludes. That fire is eternal in the sense that, despite the harsh sounding language, it expresses God's eternal love for us in a special, albeit especially severe, way. For as we read in Hebrews 12:29, the eternal God is also a consuming fire, one that will eventually consume all that is false within us. In no other way could God perfect all of us and express his eternal love for all of us. And similarly for eternal punishment: Like any of God's eternal actions in time, it should be interpreted theologically as a process or event that has its causal source in the eternal God himself. [Talbot, quote at www.willamette.edu/~ttalbot/Matthew%2025-46.html accessed on 1/20/2017]

²⁵ The word κόλασις in strict classical usage denotes punishment inflicted for the correction and improvement of the offender, τιμωρία being employed to signify punishment in satisfaction of outraged justice, or to revenge an injury. [Pulpit Commentary]///Matthew 25:46. κόλασιν, here and in 1 John 4:18 (ὁ φόβος κόλασιν ἔχει), from κολάζω = mutilation or pruning, hence suggestive of corrective rather than of vindictive punishment as its ... meaning. The use of this term in this place is one of the exegetical grounds rested on by those who advocate the "larger hope". Another is the strict meaning of αἰώνιος: age-long, not everlasting. From the combination results the phrase: age-long, pruning, or discipline, leaving room for the hope of ultimate salvation. [Expositor's Greek Testament]///Restorative punishment – The word by which our Lord describes punishment is the word kolasin, which is thus defined: "Chastisement, punishment." "The trimming of the luxuriant branches of a tree or vine to improve it and make it fruitful." "The act of clipping or pruning— restriction, restraint, reproof, check, chastisement." "The kind of punishment which tends to the improvement of the criminal is what the Greek philosopher called kolasis or chastisement." "Pruning, checking, punishment, chastisement, correction." "Do we want to know what was uppermost in the minds of those who formed the word for punishment? The Latin poena or punio, to punish, the root pu in Sanscrit, which means to cleanse, to purify, tells us that the Latin derivation was

originally formed, not to express mere striking or torture, but cleansing. correcting, delivering from the stain of sin.”⁴ That it had this meaning in Greek usage, see Plato: “For the natural or accidental evils of others no one gets angry, or admonishes, or teaches, or punishes (kolazei) them, but we pity those afflicted with such misfortune for if, O Socrates, if you will consider what is the design of punishing (kolazein) the wicked, this of itself will show you that men think virtue something that may be acquired; for no one punishes (kolazei) the wicked, looking to the past only simply for the wrong he has done— that is, no one does this thing who does not act like a wild beast; desiring only revenge, without thought. Hence, he who seeks to punish (kolazein) with reason does not punish for the sake of the past wrong deed, but for the sake of the future, that neither the man himself who is punished may do wrong again, nor any other who has seen him chastised. And he who entertains this thought must believe that virtue may be taught, and he punishes (kolazei) for the purpose of deterring from wickedness?” ... Professor Plumtre in a letter concerning Canon Farrar’s sermons, says: “There were two words which the Evangelists might have used— kolasis, timoria. Of these, the first carries with it, by the definition of the greatest of Greek ethical writers, the idea of a reformatory process, (Aristotle, Rhet. I, x, 10-17). It is inflicted ‘for the sake of him who suffers it.’ The second, on the other hand, describes a penalty purely vindictive or retributive. St. Matthew chose— if we believe that our Lord spoke Greek, he himself chose— the former word, and not the latter.” [Hanson, J.W. *Universalism: The Prevailing Doctrine of the Christian Church During Its First 500 Years*]

²⁶ The phrase “of the world to come” is used here to translate the Greek word αἰώνιον, “[aiōnion](#)” (as in Matthew 25:41) which is often translated as “everlasting” or “eternal” when applied to God, but when applied to punishment or life after death, is thought by many experts to mean “belonging to the world to come”. For example, some scholars treat this word at length, such as Dr. Ramelli and Dr. Konstan in *Terms for Eternity*. On page 238 of this book (that explains the use of this word in detail within classical and Christian texts), the authors state: “*What emerges from the present analysis is that ... aionios does not mean “eternal”; it acquires this meaning only when it refers to God ... In particular, when it is associated with life or punishment, in the Bible and in Christian authors who keep themselves close to the Biblical usage, it denotes their belonging to the world to come.*” [Kevin Briggs] /// that the Greek word which is rendered “eternal,” does not in itself involve endlessness, but rather duration, whether through an age or a succession of ages; and that it is therefore applied in the New Testament to periods of time that have had both beginning and ending (Romans 16:25, where the Greek is “from æonian times,” our version giving “since the world began” —comp. 2Timothy 1:9; Titus 1:2), and in the Greek version of the Old Testament to institutions and ordinances that were confessedly to wax old and vanish away (Genesis 17:8; Leviticus 3:17); and (2) that in the language of a Greek Father (Gregory of Nyssa, who held the doctrine of the restitution of all things) it is even connected with the word “interval,” as expressing the duration of the penal discipline which was, he believed, to come to an end after an æonian intervening period. Strictly speaking, therefore, the word, as such, and apart from its association with any qualifying substantive, implies a vast undefined duration, rather than one in the full sense of the word “infinite.” [Ellicott]

²⁷ Matthew 25:31-46, the LOVE Bible [by Kevin Briggs]

²⁸ <https://www.pewresearch.org/fact-tank/2019/01/24/like-americans-overall-u-s-catholics-are-sharply-divided-by-party/>

²⁹ <https://www.usccb.org/issues-and-action/human-life-and-dignity/abortion/respect-for-unborn-human-life>

³⁰ <https://www.usccb.org/issues-and-action/human-life-and-dignity/abortion/respect-for-unborn-human-life>

³¹ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Baptists_in_the_United_States

³² <http://www.evangelicals.life/home/>

³³ <https://psalm139project.org/>

³⁴ See 2 Corinthians 5:18–20.

³⁵ See Matthew 12:34

³⁶ See Matthew 23:27

³⁷ See 1 Timothy 1:15-16 and Acts 9

³⁸ See Acts 9:3-19, Romans 1:1, 1 Corinthians 1:1, and Galatians 1:11 – 2:21.

³⁹ <https://twitter.com/elaadeliahu/status/1302020610588016640> and <https://www.billoreilly.com/video/video-of-the-day?vid=431936653961663674>

⁴⁰ <https://www.revolutionaryabolition.org/about/> “Revolutionaries, social centers, and antifa groups that are already active can help build greater infrastructure of resistance to support those fleeing the state. From this foundation, we set the political framework for the next stages.”

⁴¹ To slander someone is defined as making false and damaging statements about that person. God, in His Bible says: “But now you must also rid yourselves of all such things as these: anger, rage, malice, **slander**, and filthy language from your lips” (Colossians 3:8, NIV); and “Rid yourselves, therefore, of all malice, deceit, hypocrisy, envy, and **slander**” (1 Peter 2:1, BSB); and “Brothers and sisters, do not **slander** one another” (James 4:11, NIV); and “A wicked person listens to **deceitful lips; a liar pays attention to a destructive tongue**” (Proverbs 17:4, NIV); and finally “But the cowardly, the unbelieving, the vile, the murderers, the sexually immoral, those who practice magic arts, the idolaters and **all liars**--they will be consigned to the fiery lake of burning sulfur. This is the second death” (Revelation 21:8, NIV).

⁴² In U.S. politics, the Hyde Amendment is a legislative provision barring the use of federal funds to pay for abortion except to save the life of the woman, or if the pregnancy arises from incest or rape. Before the Hyde Amendment took effect in 1980, an estimated 300,000 abortions were performed annually using taxpayer funds. [Quote from Wikipedia, accessed on 10/18/2020]

⁴³ 2020 Democratic Party Platform, page 32

⁴⁴ The Helms Amendment, also known as the Helms Amendment to the Foreign Assistance Act, is a 1973 amendment, passed by the U.S. Congress in the wake of the Roe v. Wade decision by the United States Supreme Court, to limit the use of US foreign assistance for abortion. Named after North Carolina senator Jesse Helms, the amendment states that “no foreign assistance funds may be used to pay for the performance of abortion as a method of family planning or to motivate or coerce any person to practice abortions.” In addition, this amendment overturned previous rulings that state that the unborn is not a “person” yet and therefore does not have constitutional rights, changing the stance on abortion not only in funding but also in the courts. [Quote from Wikipedia, accessed on 10/18/2020]

⁴⁵ 2020 Democratic Party Platform, page 82.

⁴⁶ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 13 [Note: The 2016 platform was reaffirmed in 2020]. “The Republican National Committee’s Executive Committee voted on June 10, 2020, to adopt the same platform the party used in 2016. The decision accompanied a series of adjustments to the itinerary and location of the Republican National Convention due to the coronavirus pandemic, including reducing the number of in-person delegates attending the convention in Charlotte, North Carolina, from 2,500 to 336, and canceling the meeting of the Platform Committee. ... The Republican National Committee adopted a resolution regarding the platform on August 22, 2020, that reiterated that the party would not adopt a new platform because “it did not want a small contingent of delegates formulating a new platform without the breadth of perspectives within the ever-growing Republican movement.” [Quote from: https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

⁴⁷ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 14. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

⁴⁸ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 36. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

⁴⁹ 2020 Democratic Party Platform, pages 22 – 24.

⁵⁰ 2016 Republic Party Platform, pages 1-3. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

⁵¹ Note that the “separation of church and state” was not enshrined in our Constitution. According to Wikipedia: ““Separation of church and state” is paraphrased from Thomas Jefferson and used by others in expressing an understanding of the intent and function of the Establishment Clause and Free Exercise Clause of the First Amendment to the United States Constitution which reads: “Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof...” The principle is paraphrased from Thomas Jefferson’s “separation between Church & State.” It has been used to express the understandings of the intent and function of this amendment, which allows freedom of religion. It is generally traced to a January 1, 1802, letter by Thomas Jefferson, addressed to the Danbury Baptist Association in Connecticut, and published in a Massachusetts newspaper. Jefferson wrote, “*Believing with you that religion is a matter which lies solely between Man & his God, that he owes account to none other for his faith or his worship, that the legitimate powers of government reach actions only, & not opinions, I contemplate with sovereign reverence that act of the whole American people which declared that their legislature should “make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free*

exercise thereof," thus building a wall of separation between Church & State. Adhering to this expression of the supreme will of the nation in behalf of the rights of conscience, I shall see with sincere satisfaction the progress of those sentiments which tend to restore to man all his natural rights, convinced he has no natural right in opposition to his social duties." [K. Briggs' note: Jefferson's "building a wall of separation between Church & State" was not meant to keep the church out of politics, but rather to keep the government out of the affairs of the church. It is well known that the church's participation in the affairs of government was expected and encouraged, such as beginning meetings with prayer and having elected officials place their hand on a Bible while making an oath associated with their office. Jefferson himself authored his own version of selections from the New Testament, known as the "Jefferson Bible" (removing the passages involving the deity of Christ and miracles) which was later given to members of Congressmen for about 50 years.]

⁵² 2020 Democratic Party Platform, page 48.

⁵³ 2020 Democratic Party Platform, page 84.

⁵⁴ The Johnson Amendment is a provision in the U.S. tax code, since 1954, that prohibits all 501(c)(3) non-profit organizations from endorsing or opposing political candidates. Section 501(c)(3) organizations are the most common type of nonprofit organization in the United States, ranging from charitable foundations to universities and churches. The amendment is named for then-Senator Lyndon B. Johnson of Texas, who introduced it in a preliminary draft of the law in July 1954. [Wikipedia quote, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Johnson_Amendment]

⁵⁵ 2016 Republican Party Platform, pages 11-12. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform_2020]

⁵⁶ 2016 Republican Party Platform, page 43. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform_2020]

⁵⁷ 2016 Republican Party Platform, pages 48-49. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform_2020]

⁵⁸ 2016 Republican Party Platform, pages 51-52. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform_2020]

⁵⁹ 2016 Republican Party Platform, page 54. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform_2020]

⁶⁰ <https://www.whitehouse.gov/presidential-actions/proclamation-religious-freedom-day-2020/>

⁶¹ <https://www.usccb.org/issues-and-action/marriage-and-family/marriage/promotion-and-defense-of-marriage/upload/Equality-Act-Backgrounder.pdf>

⁶² 2016 Republican Party Platform, page 54. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform_2020]

⁶³ Celestial Storm Warnings, by John P. Holdren and John Beddington, March 10, 2011, New York Times. See <https://www.nytimes.com/2011/03/11/opinion/11iht-edholdren11.html> .

⁶⁴ <https://www.theguardian.com/world/2013/apr/11/obama-north-korea-nuclear-threat> noted in 2013: "The Obama administration remains of the view that North Korea's actions and rhetoric over the last month are bluster and that there is no serious threat yet." This article also mentioned the alarming unclassified Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA) assessment that: "'DIA assesses with moderate confidence the North currently has nuclear weapons capable of delivery by ballistic missiles. However, the reliability will be low.'"

⁶⁵ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kwangmy%C5%8Fngs%C5%8Fng_program "Kwangmyŏngsŏng program"; see also www.N2Yo.com and track KMS 3-2 and <https://www.n2yo.com/satellite/?s=41332> KMS-4.

⁶⁶ <https://missilethreat.csis.org/country/dprk/> and <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hwasong-14> and <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hwasong-15>

⁶⁷ https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/North_Korea_and_weapons_of_mass_destruction#2017 and https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/2017_North_Korean_nuclear_test

⁶⁸ Chairman's Report, by Dr. William R. Graham, Chairman Commission to Assess the Threat to the United States from Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) Attack, July 2017; see <http://www.firstempcommission.org/>

⁶⁹ North Korea Issues Blunt New Threat to United States, by David E. Sanger and Choe Sang-Hun, New York Times, Jan. 24, 2013; see <https://www.nytimes.com/2013/01/25/world/asia/north-korea-vows-nuclear-test-as-threats-intensify.html> .

⁷⁰ Assessing the Threat from Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP), Executive Report, July 2017, Preface. See <http://www.firstempcommission.org/>

⁷¹ <https://armscontrolcenter.org/irans-military-satellite-launch-what-just-happened/>

⁷² From a report by Iran's state-controlled Afkar News, read in Farsi, "American Soil Is Now Within the Range of Iranian Bombs" as reported in a Gatestone Institute article *Iran: "American Soil is Now Within the Range of Iranian*

Bombs"; by Majid Rafizadeh, September 5, 2020. See <https://www.gatestoneinstitute.org/16437/iran-us-bomb-target>

⁷³ Army of the Islamic Republic of Iran, *Passive Defense: Approach to the Threat Center* (Tehran: Martyr Lt. General Sayad Shirazi Center for Education and Research, Spring 2010); as referenced and quoted in: Chairman's Report by Dr. William R. Graham, Chairman Commission to Assess the Threat to the United States from Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) Attack, July 2017, page 21.

⁷⁴ Quoted from: Chairman's Report by Dr. William R. Graham, Chairman Commission to Assess the Threat to the United States from Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) Attack, July 2017, page 21. "A Shariah-Approved Nuclear Attack" Washington Times, September 15, 2015.

⁷⁵ Quoted from: Chairman's Report by Dr. William R. Graham, Chairman Commission to Assess the Threat to the United States from Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) Attack, July 2017, page 22. Tehran, Nashriyeh-e Siasi Nezami, December 1998 -January 1999.

⁷⁶ Quoted from: Chairman's Report by Dr. William R. Graham, Chairman Commission to Assess the Threat to the United States from Electromagnetic Pulse (EMP) Attack, July 2017, page 22. Tehran, Nashriyeh-e Siasi Nezami, December 1998 -January 1999.

⁷⁷ 2016 Republican Party Platform, page 41. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

⁷⁸ 2016 Republican Party Platform, page 42. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

⁷⁹

https://www.google.com/url?sa=t&rct=j&q=&esrc=s&source=web&cd=&cad=rja&uact=8&ved=2ahUKewjw6K3B4aXsAhX2kHIEHZlwBlcQFjAAegQIARAC&url=http%3A%2F%2Fwww.andrewerickson.com%2Fwp-content%2Fuploads%2F2019%2F01%2FMissile-Defense-Review_2019_FULL-TEXT.pdf&usg=AOvVaw2icUflGRM5aCxFRDoP6tso

⁸⁰ MAD = Mutually Assured Destruction. The MAD doctrine is a policy whereby two countries who have many survivable nuclear weapons, agree to keep their populations unprotected from the other country's nuclear weapons in order to deter both countries from ever starting a war, because to do so would be a form of mutual suicide.

⁸¹ 2020 Democratic Party Platform, page 81.

⁸² 2016 Republican Party Platform, pages 41-42. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

⁸³ 2016 Republican Party Platform, page 42. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

⁸⁴ <https://fas.org/blogs/security/2017/01/obama-cuts/> Biden announces unilateral cuts to our nuclear arsenal.

⁸⁵ <https://www.centerforsecuritypolicy.org/2020/09/22/the-us-must-resume-nuclear-testing/>

⁸⁶ 2016 Republican Party Platform, page 42. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

⁸⁷ *Making Missile Defense Matter* by Ambassador Henry F. Cooper, The Journal of International Security Affairs, Spring 2007. Also: Carlisle, Rodney P. "Glassboro Summit." Encyclopedia of the Atomic Age. New York: Facts on File, Inc., 2001 American History Online. Facts on File, Inc.

⁸⁸ ICBM = Intercontinental Ballistic Missile (a long-range missile that can carry one or more nuclear or biological weapons across the globe to a different continent, with a range of more than 5,500 kilometers (3,400 miles).

⁸⁹ ABM = Anti-Ballistic Missile (any system that can counter or destroy incoming ballistic missiles)

⁹⁰ Sources: (1) President Lyndon Johnson and Soviet Communism, by John Dumbrell, Manchester University Press, 2004 and (2) Carlisle, Rodney P. "Glassboro Summit." Encyclopedia of the Atomic Age. New York: Facts on File, Inc., 2001. American History Online. Facts on File, Inc.

⁹¹ Each country was allowed two sites at which it could base a defensive system, one for the capital and one for ICBM silos (Art. III). The treaty was signed during the 1972 Moscow Summit on May 26 by the President of the United States, Richard Nixon and the General Secretary of the Communist Party of the Soviet Union, Leonid Brezhnev; and ratified by the US Senate on August 3, 1972. The 1974 Protocol reduced the number of sites to one per party. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Anti-Ballistic_Missile_Treaty]

⁹² Sources: (1) Central Intelligence Agency, *Soviet Forces for Intercontinental Conflict Through the Mid-1980s*, National Intelligence Estimate 11-3/8-76, December 1976, p. 18. (2) Douglass and Hoeber, *Soviet Strategy for Nuclear War*, pp. 10, 14-15. (3) Richard Pipes (1977) "Why the Soviet Union thinks it can fight and win a Nuclear War" Commentary. (4) www.hoover.org/library-and-archives/acquisitions/28882 (Hoover Institution Archives

Acquires the Papers of Leon Gouré ... “*Gouré was perhaps best-known for his analysis of Soviet civil defense preparations in case of a nuclear war, arguing that the Soviets at the time were much better prepared for such an event and that the United States needed to follow suit.*”

⁹³ In discussions I had with Don Linger in 2013, he told me that he was given direction by our government to provide the Russians with detailed plans and tours of our subway systems in the Washington DC area. In return, he was granted the ability to go throughout the Moscow subway system unhindered.

⁹⁴ *Soviet Civil Defense*, FEMA – 52 (reprint of a September 1982 Report by the U.S. Intelligence Community), Federal Emergency Management Agency, Office of Civil Defense, page 7.

⁹⁵ Ed York had reportedly conducted actual nuclear blasts on shelters in our early nuclear program and had studied the Russian defense programs. He had also visited Russia and personally observed some of their nuclear sheltering programs, as described here. Ed passed away many years ago, but helped me design a blast shelter for the entire neighborhood that I lived in at the time. We had an entrance for the neighbors and one from the basement of our home. It could protect about 100 people. This was while I was the President of the The American Civil Defense Association (TACDA). [Kevin Briggs]

⁹⁶ <https://nationalinterest.org/blog/buzz/moscow-ready-nuclear-war-lots-bunkers-population-26401>, “Moscow Is Ready for a Nuclear War (As in Lots of Bunkers for the Population) In case World War III goes down.” by Charlie Gao, The National Interest, July 21, 2018

⁹⁷ 2020 Democratic Party Platform, page 35.

⁹⁸ 2020 Democratic Party Platform, page 36.

⁹⁹ 2020 Democratic Party Platform, page 37.

¹⁰⁰ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 21. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹⁰¹ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 39. “The Republican National Committee's Executive Committee voted on June 10, 2020, to adopt the same platform the party used in 2016. The decision accompanied a series of adjustments to the itinerary and location of the Republican National Convention due to the coronavirus pandemic, including reducing the number of in-person delegates attending the convention in Charlotte, North Carolina, from 2,500 to 336, and canceling the meeting of the Platform Committee. ... The Republican National Committee adopted a resolution regarding the platform on August 22, 2020, that reiterated that the party would not adopt a new platform because “it did not want a small contingent of delegates formulating a new platform without the breadth of perspectives within the ever-growing Republican movement.” {Quote from:

https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020 }

¹⁰² 2020 Democratic Party Platform, pages 47-48.

¹⁰³ CNN quote: “Here's a look at **Operation Fast and Furious**. From 2009-2011, the Phoenix Field Division of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms and Explosives (ATF), along with other partners, allowed illegal gun sales in order to track the sellers and purchasers, who were believed to be connected to Mexican drug cartels.

Facts: During the Fast and Furious investigation, nearly 2,000 firearms were illegally purchased for \$1.5 million, according to a DOJ inspector General report. Hundreds of guns were later recovered in the United States and Mexico. In 2010, two of the weapons linked to Fast and Furious turned up near the scene of the murder of Border Patrol Agent Brian Terry in the Arizona desert. Whistleblowing led to investigations by the Senate Judiciary Committee and the House Oversight and Government Reform Committee. During the House investigation, Attorney General Eric Holder was cited for contempt.” [www.cnn.com/2013/08/27/world/americas/operation-fast-and-furious-fast-facts/index.html]

¹⁰⁴ 2016 Republic Party Platform, pages 12-13. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹⁰⁵ <https://gunowners.org/gun-owners-of-america-guns-save-lives-every-day/>

¹⁰⁶ <https://gunowners.org/joe-bidens-vp-pick-cements-shift-to-the-militant-radically-anti-gun-left/>

¹⁰⁷ 2020 Democratic Party Platform, page 63.

¹⁰⁸ 2020 Democratic Party Platform, page 83.

¹⁰⁹ 2020 Democratic Party Platform, page 91.

¹¹⁰ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 12. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹¹¹ The Johnson Amendment is a provision in the U.S. tax code, since 1954, that prohibits all 501(c)(3) non-profit organizations from endorsing or opposing political candidates. Section 501(c)(3) organizations are the most

common type of nonprofit organization in the United States, ranging from charitable foundations to universities and churches. The amendment is named for then-Senator Lyndon B. Johnson of Texas, who introduced it in a preliminary draft of the law in July 1954. [Wikipedia quote, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Johnson_Amendment]

¹¹² 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 27. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹¹³ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 35. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹¹⁴ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 47. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹¹⁵ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 49. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹¹⁶ 2016 Republic Party Platform, pages 9-10. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹¹⁷ The Johnson Amendment is a provision in the U.S. tax code, since 1954, that prohibits all 501(c)(3) non-profit organizations from endorsing or opposing political candidates. Section 501(c)(3) organizations are the most common type of nonprofit organization in the United States, ranging from charitable foundations to universities and churches. The amendment is named for then-Senator Lyndon B. Johnson of Texas, who introduced it in a preliminary draft of the law in July 1954. [Wikipedia quote, https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Johnson_Amendment]

¹¹⁸ 2016 Republic Party Platform, pages 11-12. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹¹⁹ <https://www.foxnews.com/us/killing-of-bernell-trammell-spurs-call-for-federal-investigation>

¹²⁰ 2020 Democratic Party Platform, page 76.

¹²¹ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 51. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹²² 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 52. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹²³ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 42. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹²⁴ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 46. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹²⁵ <https://www.whitehouse.gov/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/NSCT.pdf>

¹²⁶ 2020 Democratic Party Platform, pages 82 - 83.

¹²⁷ 2016 Republic Party Platform, pages 11 - 12. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹²⁸ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 37. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹²⁹ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 26. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹³⁰ <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefings-statements/sanctuary-cities-undermine-law-enforcement-endanger-communities/>

¹³¹ <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefings-statements/sanctuary-cities-undermine-law-enforcement-endanger-communities/>

¹³² <https://www.whitehouse.gov/articles/sanctuaries-law-abiding-immigrants-citizens-come-first/>

¹³³ 2020 Democratic Party Platform, page 23.

¹³⁴ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page i. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹³⁵ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page ii. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹³⁶ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 9. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹³⁷ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 10. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹³⁸ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 12. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹³⁹ 2016 Republic Party Platform, pages 20-21. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹⁴⁰ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 31. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹⁴¹ 2016 Republic Party Platform, page 34. [Reaffirmed in 2020; https://ballotpedia.org/The_Republican_Party_Platform,_2020]

¹⁴² <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefings-statements/remarks-president-trump-america-first-healthcare-plan>

¹⁴³ Psalm 106:37 – This was being snared indeed; they were spell-bound by the cruel superstition, and were carried so far as even to become murderers of their own children, in honour of the most detestable deities, which were rather devils than gods. [C. H. Spurgeon] /// The sacrifice of children, as here, or with abortion, is linked to demonic, Satanic activity. It is a great evil against the innocent children in the womb. May God have mercy on us and help to fully repent of the horrific evil, and that we would rescue those being led away to death! [Kevin Briggs]

¹⁴⁴ Psalm 106:38 – The poor little ones whom they put to death in sacrifice had not been partakers of their sin, and God looked with the utmost indignation upon the murder of the innocent. “*Even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan.*” Who knows how far evil will go? It drove men to be unnatural as well as ungodly. Had they but thought for a moment, they must have seen that a deity who could be pleased with the blood of babes spilt by their own sires could not be a deity at all, but must be a demon, worthy to be detested and not adored. [C. H. Spurgeon]

¹⁴⁵ <https://www.all.org/learn/abortion/abortion-statistics> “Using formulas based on the way the birth control pill works, pharmacy experts project that about 14 million chemical abortions occur in the United States each year,

providing a projected total of well in excess of 610 million chemical abortions between 1965 and 2009.” 750 million arrived at in September 2020 by roughly extrapolating this information.

¹⁴⁶ <https://www.hli.org/resources/abortifacient-brief-birth-control-pill/> - by [Brian Clowes, PhD](#)

¹⁴⁷ <https://www.focusonthefamily.com/pro-life/>

¹⁴⁸ <https://www.nrlc.org/education/>

¹⁴⁹ <https://helpinyourarea.com/>

¹⁵⁰ <https://www.care-net.org/>

¹⁵¹ <https://www.heartbeatinternational.org/>

¹⁵² <https://nifla.org/>

¹⁵³ <https://www.all.org/learn/>

¹⁵⁴ <https://billygraham.org/story/billy-graham-my-heart-aches-for-america>

¹⁵⁵ The city of Samaria ... first comes into notice as built by Omri to be the capital of the kingdom of Israel (1Kings 16:23-24). It continued to occupy that position till its capture by Salmaneser, B.C. 721. After the deportation of the ten tribes, Esar-haddon (Ezra 4:2; Ezra 4:10), after the manner of the great monarchs of the East, brought a mingled race from Babylon, and Cuthah, and Ava, and Hamath, and Sepharvaim (2Kings 17:24), to occupy the district thus left depopulated, and from these the Samaritans of later history were descended. They were accordingly of alien races, and their neighbours of Judæa kept up the memory of their foreign origin by speaking of them as Cuthæans. Under the influence of a priest of Israel sent by the king of Assyria, they became worshippers of Jehovah (2Kings 17:41), and on the return of Judah and Benjamin from the Captivity, they sought to be admitted as co-religionists, to share with them in the work of rebuilding the Temple, and therefore to obtain like privileges as worshippers in its courts. That claim was, however, refused, and they in return, B.C. 409, guided by Manasseh, a priest who had been expelled from Jerusalem by Nehemiah. for an unlawful marriage with the daughter of Sanballat the Horonite (Nehemiah 13:28), obtained permission from the Persian king, Darius Nothus, to erect a temple on Mount Gerizim. Josephus, it should be added (Ant. xi. 7), places the whole story much later, in the time of Darius Nothus and Alexander the Great. The new worship thus started, placed them at once in the position of a rival and schismatical sect, and their after-history presented the usual features of such antagonism. They refused all hospitality to pilgrims on their way to Jerusalem, or would way-lay and maltreat them on their journey. They mocked the more distant Jews by false signals of the rising of the Paschal moon at Jerusalem. (See Note on Luke 6:1.) They found their way into the Temple, and profaned it by scattering dead men’s bones on the sacred pavement (Jos. Ant. xviii. 2, § 2; xx. 6, § 1). Outrages of this kind rankled in the memory of the Jews, and they, in their turn, looked on the Samaritans as worse than heathen, “had no dealings with them” (John 4:9), cursed them in their synagogues, and even the wise of heart among them, like the son of Sirach, named them as a people that they abhorred (Ecclesiasticus 1:25-26). Probably in consequence of this bitter hostility, the Samaritans became more and more jealous in their observance of the Law, boasted that they possessed the authentic copy of it, substituted Gerizim for Ebal in Deuteronomy 27:4, to support its claim to sanctity, and maintained that it, and not the Temple at Jerusalem, was the chosen sanctuary of Jehovah. They too were looking for the Messiah, who would come as a prophet, and tell them all things (John 4:25). Such was the relative position of the two races in the time of our Lord’s ministry, and we cannot wonder that He should have shrunk (if we may so speak) from bringing His disciples at the outset of their work into contact with a people who hated all Jews, and whom all Jews had learnt to hate in return. He Himself, however, had not shrunk from that contact; and some few of the disciples, at all events, had, at an early period of His work, learnt that He saw in them those whom He owned as the sheep of His flock, though not of that fold. In the narrative now before us we find Him apparently endeavouring to continue the work which had then begun so successfully. (See ... John 4:39.) [Ellicott’s Commentary for English Readers]

¹⁵⁶ https://books.google.com/books/about/The_Religious_Denominations_in_the_Unite.html?id=PPbQAAAAMAAJ

¹⁵⁷ <https://docsouth.unc.edu/southlit/wirt/menu.html> This extended quote was found at several Internet sites.

This speech was originally reported by William Wirt in his book, *Life and Character of Patrick Henry*, published 17 years after Henry’s death. The speech was reconstructed by Wirt from the accounts of several individuals who heard it.

¹⁵⁸ <https://www.facebook.com/watch/?v=1145369022586499>

¹⁵⁹ <https://www.heritage.org/progressivism/commentary/socialism-clear-and-present-danger>

¹⁶⁰ <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefings-statements/remarks-vice-president-pence-dangers-socialism/>

¹⁶¹ Psalm 106:37 – This was being snared indeed; they were spell-bound by the cruel superstition, and were carried so far as even to become murderers of their own children, in honour of the most detestable deities, which were rather devils than gods. [C. H. Spurgeon’s Commentary] /// The sacrifice of children, as here, or with abortion, is linked to demonic, Satanic activity. It is a great evil against the innocent children in the womb. May God have mercy on us and help to fully repent of the horrific evil, and that we would rescue those being led away to death! [Kevin Briggs]

¹⁶² Psalm 106:38 – Human sacrifices, the horror of which was intensified by the tender age of the victims and their relation to the offerers, are mentioned as the climax of the abominations of the Canaanites (Deuteronomy 12:31; Deuteronomy 18:9-10), and of the Israelites who copied their ways (Ezekiel 16:20-21; Ezekiel 20:31). the land was polluted with blood] Cp. Numbers 35:33-34; and for the thought of the defilement of a land by the sins of its inhabitants see Leviticus 18:24 ff.; Isaiah 24:5; Jeremiah 3:1-2; Jeremiah 3:9. The Canaanites had been condemned to extermination for their enormities; but Israel failed to take warning from their fate. [Cambridge Bible]///The poor little ones whom they put to death in sacrifice had not been partakers of their sin, and God looked with the utmost indignation upon the murder of the innocent. *“Even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan.”* Who knows how far evil will go? It drove men to be unnatural as well as ungodly. Had they but thought for a moment, they must have seen that a deity who could be pleased with the blood of babes spilt by their own sires could not be a deity at all, but must be a demon, worthy to be detested and not adored. [C. H. Spurgeon’s Commentary]/// Verse 38. - And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters. Infants, who could have committed no actual sin, were the ordinary victims in the Moloch sacrifices (see Jarchi on Jeremiah 7:31; Diod. Sic., 20:14; Dollinger, 'Judentum und Heidentum,' 1:427, Engl. trans.). Whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan. Bloody offerings of this horrible kind were made, not only to Moloch, but also to Baal (Jeremiah 19:5), to Chemosh (2 Kings 3:27), and perhaps to other deities. And the land was polluted with blood. Contrary to the commandment given in Deuteronomy 35:33, "Ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are." The "innocent blood" shed in the land is often declared to have been the especial cause of God's anger against Israel, and of his final casting away of his inheritance (2 Kings 24:4; Isaiah 59:7; Jeremiah 7:6; Jeremiah 22:3, 17, etc.). [Pulpit Commentary]

¹⁶³ HalleluYah is my English transliteration (phonetic spelling) of two Hebrew words found repeatedly in the ancient Jewish book of Scripture-Songs (Tehillim), called the Book of Psalms in Christian Bibles. In the Masoretic tradition, the Hebrew Scriptures combined the two words into one, namely: הללויהה . The Hebrew הללויה (transliterated as “hal-lū”) is derived from the Hebrew verb, hallal (to shine) and means “Praise ye” in Old English or in modern southern English, we might say: “Praise, y’all” (you-all). In times past and present, the full HalleluYah is thus a call to worship God as a group. The second Hebrew word, יהוה (transliterated as “Yah”), is short for “Yahweh”, and is the personal name for God, used over 6,800 times throughout the Hebrew Scriptures. The Christian New Testament also uses the same transliteration in Revelation 19:1, 3, 4, and 6, where the original Greek Ἀλληλουιά phonetically sounds out the Hebrew הללויה (HalleluYah), and is sung in heaven by (1) a great multitude, (2) the 24 elders around God’s throne, and (3) the four living creatures around God’s throne! [Kevin Briggs]

¹⁶⁴ <https://www.whitehouse.gov/briefings-statements/remarks-president-trump-47th-annual-march-life/>

¹⁶⁵ “The Little Sisters of the Poor are an international congregation of Roman Catholic women religious founded in 1839 by Saint Jeanne Jugan. Together with a diverse network of collaborators, we serve the elderly poor in over 30 countries around the world.” [<http://littlesistersofthepoor.org>] /// On July 8, 2020, in Little Sisters of the Poor Saints Peter and Paul Home v. Pennsylvania, the U.S. Supreme Court decided that the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services had the authority under the ACA to allow the religious and moral exemptions, and that the rules for the exemptions are free from procedural defects, meaning that the Little Sisters of the Poor need not provide contraception nor abortion coverage in their employees' health plans. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Little_Sisters_of_the_Poor]

¹⁶⁶ Source: July Democratic Primary debate (second night in Detroit) , Jul 31, 2019; https://www.ontheissues.org/2020/Joe_Biden_Abortion.htm

¹⁶⁷ Source: 2012 Vice Presidential debate , Oct 11, 2012; https://www.ontheissues.org/2020/Joe_Biden_Abortion.htm

¹⁶⁸ <https://www.rev.com/blog/transcripts/mike-pence-2020-rnc-speech-transcript>

¹⁶⁹

https://www.realclearpolitics.com/video/2018/07/11/sen_kamala_harris_im_opposed_to_kavanaugh_because_the_nomination_is_for_the_swing_vote_seat.html#!